



Final (100%) Submission

Renovate B3 Basement for Acupuncture and Chiropractic Services

**Canandaigua VAMC
400 Fort Hill Avenue
Canandaigua, NY 14424**

**Volume 2 of 2
Progress Specifications**

General Requirements

Architectural

Fire Suppression

Plumbing

HVAC

Electrical

Communications/Security

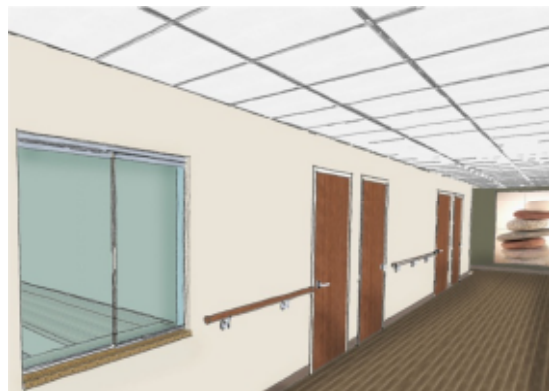
Earthwork

Exterior Improvements

VA Contract #528-13-C-0162

VA Project #528A5-13-532

March 7, 2014



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
02 82 13.13	Glovebag Asbestos Abatement	07-11
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-11
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	09-11
04 05 31	Masonry Tuck Pointing	08-11
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	06-13
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	

07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	03-09
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	11-11
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	10-12
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 56 19	Pass Windows	10-11
08 71 00	Door Hardware	12-13
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	12-13
08 80 00	Glazing	10-12
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	10-11
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-13
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-13
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	05-12
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-13
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	10-11
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	07-13
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	11-11
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	11-11
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-11
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	11-11
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	11-11
10 51 26	Plastic Lockers	
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 73 00	Ceiling-Mounted Patient Lift System	07-13
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	11-11
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	11-11
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09

21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	07-13
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	12-09
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	03-11
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 02 00	Quality Requirements	
26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	09-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	12-12
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12-12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	12-12
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 00	Common Work Results for Communications Systems	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09

27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-13
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-13
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	10-12
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION (NOT USED)	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
GENERAL	
G001	Cover Sheet
G002	Life Safety Plan
ARCHITECTURAL	
A001	Architectural Symbols, Abbreviations & General Notes
AD100	Partial Basement Plan - Demolition Plan
A101	Partial Basement Plan - New Work & Reflected Ceiling Plan
A201	Enlarged Plans & Interior Elevations
A501	Plan Details
A601	Door Schedule & Details
A701	Partial Basement Plan - Finish Floor Plan
A702	Partial Basement Plan - Furniture and Equipment Plan
FIRE PROTECTION	
F101	Floor Plans, Symbols, Notes & Details
PLUMBING	
P001	Symbols, Schedules & Notes
P101	Plumbing Floor Plans
MECHANICAL	
H001	HVAC Symbols, Abbreviations and General Notes
HD100	Basement HVAC Demolition Plan
H100	Basement HVAC New Work
H501	HVAC Details
H502	HVAC Details
H701	Equipment Schedules and Control Diagrams

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
Final Submission
VA master 09-11

ELECTRICAL

E001	Schedules, Symbols & Notes
E101	Basement Demolition and Lighting Plan
E102	Basement Power Plan
E103	Electrical Details & Schedules

SYSTEMS

ET001	Telecommunications Symbols and Notes
EF001	Fire Alarm Symbols and Notes

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
 - 3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 - 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on

equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment,
stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer Representative prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.

D. Extended Guarantee Period Services:

1. Qualifications: All service technicians assigned to perform work under this contract shall be qualified and factory trained by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (O.E.M.). Each technician shall have at least three years experience of working on comparable systems and shall be a full time employee of the contractor. The contractor shall furnish, for the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) review and approval, resumes of all service technicians scheduled to service the equipment and systems. The resume shall include details of experience, training, and educational qualifications and performance evaluations.
2. Replacement Parts: The contractor shall be equipped with all replacement parts of all equipment and systems to be serviced and the manufacturer's standard service and repair procedures. All replacement parts shall be brand new and of current design. The replacement parts shall be O.E.M. items. Obsolete or refurbished parts are unacceptable. "Approved Equal" parts must have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish evidence of guaranteed supply of parts for the life of the system.
3. Service Supplies: The services shall include, without any additional cost to the government, all replacement parts, special tools and equipment, and consumable materials, that is, lubrication oil, grease, and cleaning materials, as required. The requirement of UL listing, where applicable, shall not be voided by any replacement parts, components, software, or modifications provided by the contractor.

4. **Scheduled and Emergency Call Service:** The service shall include a scheduled monthly visit to perform systematic examination of equipment and/or systems and a 7 day, 24 hours call back service for emergency service. The emergency service is defined as a situation created by a breakdown or malfunction of any equipment or system warranting urgent attention. A qualified service representative shall respond to the VA request for emergency service within two hours and assess the problem either by telephone or remote diagnostic capability. If the emergency situation cannot be rectified by the VA personnel, on site emergency service shall be provided by sending a qualified service representative within 24 hours. For the rural locations of the VA medical centers, situated over 200 miles from the contractor's established service depot, the maximum response time of 48 hours shall be acceptable. The emergency service shall be limited to adjustments and repairs specifically required to protect the safety of the equipment for which the emergency service was required to be performed.
5. **Licensing:** The contractor shall be licensed to perform the contracted services. The contractor shall furnish details of all applicable local and state licensing requirements to VA as a part of the qualification requirements. The licenses shall be current, valid through the term of the contract and in the name of the contractor.
6. **Documentation Requirements:** The contractor shall maintain a separate log for each item of equipment and each system covered under the extended guarantee period service contract with the VA Medical Center (VAMC) Engineering Service. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency, steps taken to rectify the situations, and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
7. **Reports:** The contractor shall provide a quarterly report for the first year and twice a year for the remainder of the guarantee period for all equipment and systems serviced under the extended guarantee period contract. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced, and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
8. **Quality Program:** The contractor shall provide a description of the quality management and control program. The description shall include

a tangible proof the existence of such program, names of at least three customers who have participated in the program, and specific information showing the applicability of program to the project.

9. Training: During each scheduled service visit, the contractor shall actively involve the VAMC maintenance personnel in performing scheduled service and associated activities. The practical training during the scheduled service visits shall include parting oral and written instructions, for each specific task of the servicing contract, to the VAMC maintenance personnel who shall operate the hardware and software in accordance with the intent of the design and under direct supervision of the service contractor's qualified service technician. At the end of the first year of the service contract, the contractor shall obtain a certificate from the VAMC Engineering Service confirming completion of training to the authorized VA representatives.

E. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.

F. Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Equipment and materials identification.
 2. Firestopping materials.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. Provide details of the following.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Interstitial space.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 4. Pipe sleeves.
 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
 - E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except

where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Contracting Officer Representative, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome-plated brass or chrome-plated steel, one-piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation

ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Contracting Officer Representative, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- E. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

- piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Contracting Officer Representative. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Contracting Officer Representative for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Contracting Officer Representative's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- F. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- G. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- H. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.3 LUBRICATION

- A. Field-check and lubricate equipment requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.

3.4 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start-up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

- A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.
- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Fire Suppression systems will be commissioned:
1. Fire Protection System (Fire pump, jockey pump, fire pump automatic transfer switch/controller, Wet-pipe fire suppression, Dry-pipe fire suppression, Pre-action fire suppression, dry system air compressors and motors, and clean agent fire suppression).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency

**COMMISSIONING OF FIRE
SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**COMMISSIONING OF FIRE
SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING; Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS, Dry sprinklers, fire pumps, etc.
- F. Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES.
- G. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, Connection to fire alarm of flow switches, pressure switches and valve supervisory switches.
- H. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of (New York) fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be

accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractor's fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.

2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.

3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:

- a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
- b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.

4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
- b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components

with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.

- c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
 - d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
 - e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
- 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
 - a. Base sprinkler design on the capacity of the fire pump as identified in Specification Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
 - 4. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.
 - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify the latest edition of NFPA codes and standards.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
13-2002.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
101-22003.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and
Structures (Life Safety Code)
170-1999.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2001
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
Approval Guide - 2001
- E. Uniform Building Code - 1997
- F. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
1. Cold storage rooms: Standard response dry pendant sprinklers.
 2. Elevator pit: sidewall sprinklers.
 3. In generator rooms: Standard response sprinklers.
(Note: Provide 'cages' to protect sprinkler heads from breakage/damage when the elevation of the head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor (mechanical rooms, janitor closets, etc)).

- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13, except as follows:
1. Sprinklers in elevator shafts, elevator pits, and elevator machine rooms: Intermediate temperature rated.
 2. Sprinklers in Generator Rooms: High temperature rated.

2.4 SPRINKLER CABINET

- A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

- A. Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.6 SWITCHES

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil-resistant, aluminum housing with tamper-resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. Water Flow Indicating Pressure Switch will activate an alarm by way of an alarm pressure switch. The alarm pressure switch shall be compatible with system devices. The alarm pressure enclosure shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. The alarm pressure switch shall have the ability to be wired for Class A or Class B service.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.7 GAUGES

- A. Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application.

Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in conformance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the

respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

- I. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Provide pressure gauge at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- K. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- L. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- N. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- O. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR/Contracting Officer Representative to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR/Contracting Officer Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification

- by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc.:
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code
IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (2"-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a

- punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.8 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COTR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.

- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
 - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of the COTR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COTR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COTR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.

2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.

3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumber's putty.
- N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- O. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COTR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional

- requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down

demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to RE/COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

- A. Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.
 4. Backwater Valves5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate
Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle
Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-09 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and UnionsSP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly
Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends.
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block-check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials.
Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- F. Shut-off:
 - 1. Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water:
 - a. Seventy-five millimeter (3inches) and smaller:
 - 1)Ball valve, bronze two-piece body with stainless steel ball and stem, full port, lever handle, solder ends, 400 psi WOG. 3-inch valves shall be three-piece type. Valves shall be as manufactured by "Apollo Combraco" or approved equal, Size 1/2" = Model 70-243-01, 3/4" thru 2-1/2" = 77-240 series, 3" - Model 82-240.
 - b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

- c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:
- 1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above
 - 2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
 - 3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated

G. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (¼" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

H. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
 - a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
 - b. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

I. Globe:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPFTE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.

2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- A. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1378-kPa (200-psig). The valve shall have a large Hycar diaphragm for sensitive response.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100° C (210° F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9-kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the low pressure side of the line.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Deionizers.
 - 2. Sterilizers.
 - 3. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 - 4. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
 - a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall

be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for ball valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than [2400 mm (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1500 mm 3600 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field-applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
 - 2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
12. R: Pump recirculation.
13. CW: Cold water.
14. HW: Hot water.
15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- D. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 - 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 - 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-04Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

- C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-10.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 101-09Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer Representative for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct

heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
 - 4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
 - 5. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.

Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. All interior piping conveying fluids //exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas /.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

- a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
- b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
- c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding

adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
 - b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
 - a. Plumbing piping as follows:

- 1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
- 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
- 3) Reagent grade water piping.
- 4) Cold water piping.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregant⁴ed glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around Insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).

2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C (200- 500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
Final Submission
VA master 05-11

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.
- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:
1. Domestic Hot Water Systems (Domestic water heaters, steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
 2. Medical Gas Systems (Medical compressed air and air compressor, laboratory vacuum and vacuum pumps, nitrous oxide and oxygen, Medical Gas Alarm System).
 3. Domestic Water Booster Pumps (Controls, piping, compression tanks, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 4. Sewage Ejection Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 5. Storm Sump Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 6. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors - if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

7. Chemical Waste System & Equipment (Waste storage tanks or sumps, controls and alarms, pumps and motors - if applicable).
8. Process Water Systems (Controls, piping, tanks and casings, gages and instruments, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives - if applicable for reverse osmosis (RO) and deionized water (DI) systems).
9. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
Final Submission
07-10

installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Contracting Officer Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING
SYSTEMS**

05-11

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures
B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
B16.9-2007..... Gray Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ANSI/ASME
B16.12-2009Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.15-2006Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

05-11

- B16.18-01 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME
NSF/ANSI 61.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
- A53/A53M-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
- A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
- A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A403/A403M-10a.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
- A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03(2009).....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B61-08.....Steam or Bronze Castings
- B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-02.....Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B300-10.....AWWA Standard for Hypochlorites
- B301-10.....AWWA Standard for Liquid Chlorine
- B584-09a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
- B687-99(2005) e1.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D1785-06.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
and 120
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

05-11

- D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
- D2447-03.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
80, Based on Outside Diameter
- D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
- E1120-08.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-08.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
and other liquids AWWA/ANSI
- C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C153/A21.53-06.....AWWA Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
for Water Service AWWA/ANSI
- C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied AWWA/ANSI
- C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating For The Interior &
Exterior Of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- F. International Plumbing Code
International Plumbing Code - 2009
- G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
- 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters
- ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Performance for trap seal primer valves -
potable water supplied.

05-11

ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)

1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

H. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201 2007.....Water Hammer Arrestor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and more than one year old.
- B. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacture shall be used.
- C. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.
- D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

05-11

3. Mechanical press sealed fittings, 65 mm (2-1/2") in size and smaller. Fittings shall be double pressed type NSF/ANSI 61 approved and utilize EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or Malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: MSS SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

05-11

- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:
1. All solenoid valves.
 2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
 3. All quick opening or closing valves.
 4. All medical washing equipment.

05-11

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 3.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered

05-11

on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:

- a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
- b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

05-11

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorites for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
- A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
 - B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process
 - A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless
 - A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
 - A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
 - A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
 - B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
 - B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)*
 - B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
 - C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
 - D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings

D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for* Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for
the following applications:

- a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
- b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm
(5 feet) outside of the building.
- c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.

2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-
hub or hubless).

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe
and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard
301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.

4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Type A (FD-1-TP) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 2.2 kg (16-ounce) soft copper membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.
- G. Open Sight Drains (OSDs) shall be cast iron, constructed as shown by detail.

2.6 TRAPS

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap Primer (TP-1): The trap seal primer system shall be electronic type conforming to ASSE 1044.
1. The controller shall have a 24 hour programmable timer, solid state, 6 outlet zones, minimum adjustable run time of 1 minute for each zone, 12 hour program battery backup, manual switch for 120VAC power, 120VAC to 24VAC internal transformer, fuse protected circuitry, UL listed, 120VAC input-24VAC output, constructed of enameled steel or plastic.
 2. The cabinet shall be recessed mounting with a stainless steel cover.

3. The solenoid valve shall have a brass body, Buna "N" seats, normally closed, 5.98 kPa (125 psi) rated, 24VAC.
4. The control wiring shall be copper in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electric Code, Article 725 and not less than 18 gauge. All wiring shall be in conduit and in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.
5. The vacuum breaker shall conform to ASSE 1001.

2.8 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends.

Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

N. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665.
Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc

cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.

2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) rod.
 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm ($\frac{5}{8}$ inch) rod.
 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) rod.
 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm ($\frac{7}{8}$ inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

K. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.4 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15

- minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GENPlumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards
Institute (ANSI):
61-2009Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe
Drinking Water Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPBC 2009.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Contracting Officer Representative.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (1.5 gpm to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.5 CARRIERS

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

WC-1, HC WATER CLOSET - BARIATRIC - ADA ACCESSIBLE

Provide and install Whitehall Bariatric Model 2125-A-T-2-RM-SFB-HSBJ. 1.6 GPF. Flush valve to be EVSFV (Master-Trol Flush Valve) Fixture shall be fabricated from 14 gage, type 304 stainless steel. Construction shall be seamless welded and exposed surfaces shall have a satin finish. Toilet shall have an elongated bowl and a self-draining flushing rim and punched for seat by others. Toilet shall meet ANSI 112.19.2M requirements. Fully enclosed toilet trap shall have a minimum 3-1/2" seal that shall pass a 2-1/8" diameter ball. Provide satin finish bowl.

2.7 LAVATORIES (L-1, HC)

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. (L-1) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle Control ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws.
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.8 SINKS

S-1, STAINLESS STEEL SINK (Mount in top furnished by G.Cw /foot pedal control)

"ELKAY" -DLR-222210 - 18 gauge, type 304 stainless steel, self-rimming, satin finish, sound deadened, 10" deep bowl, fitted with:

"ELKAY" - LK-18B - Perforated grid strainer waste with 1-1/2" tailpiece.

"CHICAGO FAUCET" - #1016 supplies with angle stop fitting and loose key handle, 3/8" NPT female inlet, 12" long 3/8" O.D. flexible riser and wall flange. Provide 3/8" IPS chrome plated nipple from valve to wall.

"McGIRE" - C8912 - 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" cast brass "P" trap with cleanout plug and 17 gauge tubing drain to wall, swivel joint, slip inlet, cast brass escutcheon, and set screw.

Faucets: Solid brass construction, single rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127 mm to 203 mm (5 inches to 8 inches) above flood rim of sink. Provide laminar flow control device. Wall mounted, mechanical pedal mixing valve with self-closing pedal valve with stops, renewable seats, and supply from valve to spout, indexed lift up pedals having clearances of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from valve to faucet shall be manufacturer's option. Exposed brass parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches)

into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Contracting Officer Representative
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- H. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC
- I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC Insulation
- L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- M. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- N. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING
- O. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- P. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- Q. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS
- R. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- S. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS

T. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

U. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

V. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officer Representative.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Contracting Officer Representative for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Contracting Officer Representative at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - b. Pipe sleeves.
 - c. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Contracting Officer Representative.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.

5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

H. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not

the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Contracting Officer Representative. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Contracting Officer Representative during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable).

Provide at least one week advance notice to the Contracting Officer Representative.

- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4

- mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.10 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Contracting Officer Representative for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Contracting Officer Representative for each job condition.
- D. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide

38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts.

All-thread rods are acceptable.

E. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).

2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

F. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping.

Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):

a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

b. Riser clamps: Type 8.

c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.

d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.

e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.

f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.

g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

h. Copper Tube:

1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe

watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating
Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Contracting Officer Representative, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy

access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Contracting Officer Representative where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Contracting Officer Representative. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Contracting Officer Representative for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Contracting Officer Representative, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type

drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Contracting Officer Representative. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Contracting Officer Representative for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Contracting Officer Representative's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Contracting Officer Representative for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Contracting Officer Representative. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Contracting Officer

Representative and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer

5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each

different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Contracting Officer Representative in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start-up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
Final Submission
VA master 11-10

for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of
respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00,
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS
FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- F. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- H. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officer Representative:
1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR

STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
 - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.

- b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
 - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- J. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open₇ drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM

0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- C. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- D. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.
- E. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Noise Criteria:
 - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors(Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Offices, Small Private	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
 3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
 4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by

isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

- 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
- 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
- 3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
- 4. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be

- reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- #### **B. Inspection and Adjustments:** Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES																
ABSORPTION		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL		B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:																
ALL		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS																
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:																
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
201 - 300 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

- E. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- F. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- G. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- J. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer Representative and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject

- certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer Representative and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Contracting Officer Representative. The responsibilities would specifically include:
- a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer Representative for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Contracting Officer Representative) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Contracting Officer Representative staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 2007HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration

3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems
Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test
purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation
removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals
for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications
and advise the Contracting Officer Representative of any design
deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively
operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or
prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB
Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency
and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper
system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution
equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in

advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Contracting Officer Representative.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Contracting Officer Representative if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Contracting Officer Representative.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include fan coil units, and room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Contracting Officer Representative. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Contracting Officer Representative.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Contracting Officer Representative may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
- a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.

- b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), as in Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS, measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Contracting Officer Representative and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Contracting Officer Representative based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer Representative.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, and ductwork.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. RS: Refrigerant suction.
23. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Hot water piping.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4.
 - 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 - 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 - 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.

e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from

minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer Representative for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.

3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
 - a. Concealed return air ductwork need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

- a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be

employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (HWH, HWHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
(40-60 degrees F) (RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
Final Submission
VA master 06-01-13

00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide necessary components to control and monitor new equipment on the existing direct-digital control system as indicated on the project documents, and as described in these specifications. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
 2. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.

2. Flow switches.
 3. Flow meters.
 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
 2. Unitary HVAC equipment (VRF System) controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Setpoint reset.
 - c. Time of day indexing.
 - d. Status alarm.
 3. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.
- E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Control system interface with VRF controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
VRF A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- G. Unitary standalone systems including VRF Units, Radiant Ceiling Panels, Exhaust Fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those

systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary.

- H. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
- D. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- E. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- F. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- I. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A

BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO).

Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation

subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.

2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as

required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
2. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
3. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
4. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
5. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
6. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
7. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

8. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 - 3. Control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 - 4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 - 5. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 - 6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 - 7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 - 8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system

- installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 11. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:

- a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Contracting Officer Representative prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of

the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
- D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

- 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electric Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-10.....Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
- 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
- 916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
- 1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 - 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- D. Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.5 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

- A. Network Numbers
 - 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.

2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN"

where:

- a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
- b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:

"Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where

- a. FFF and N are as above and
- b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.

2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.

3. Facility code assignments:

4. 000-400 Building/facility number

5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary

controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.6 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.7 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the

Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.

9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Direct Digital Controller Software
1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
 2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
 5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:

- a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
- a. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
 - b. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the

start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air zone basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

- c. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
- 1) Time, day.
 - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
 - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
 - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate

the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units.

2.8 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
- a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- f. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

- C. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.9 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

2.10 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules. Battery replacement shall be without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

2.11 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 5. Flow characteristics:

- a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
- a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Contracting Officer Representative for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.

7. Install equipment level and plum.

A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
1. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible

coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.

- d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 - 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 - 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 - 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
- 1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.

- h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
- a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
- 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc.

Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.

2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.

- g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
- h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
- i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Heating hot water and drain piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
- F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: radiant ceiling panels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Valves of all types.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 7. Pipe alignment guides.

8. All specified hydronic system components.
 9. Gages.
 10. Thermometers and test wells.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings B16.18-01 Cast
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage
fittings
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
- 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and
300
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and
250)
- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings.
- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-08 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-07 Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature
Service
- A307-07 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A536-84 (2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A 653M-08 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip
Process

B32-08	.....	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02	.....	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03	.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07	.....	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04	.....	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C478-09	.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C533-07	.....	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552-07	.....	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
D3350-08	.....	Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
C591-08	.....	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
D1784-08	.....	Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound
D1785-06	.....	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2241-05	.....	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
F439-06	.....	Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F441/F441M-02	.....	Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
F477-08	.....	Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):		
C110-08	.....	Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):
14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials
50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs
and other Recreational Water Facilities -
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,
products, equipment and systems for use at
recreational water facilities
61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Heating Hot Water:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.

- b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Joints:
 - 1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
 - 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

- 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- 3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
 - a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.

- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62.
Seats may be elastomer material.
- G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
 - 1. Ball or Globe style valve.
 - 2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
 - 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
 - 1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 - 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
 - 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
- I. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Y Type.
 - 1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
 - a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.10 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, norel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer Representative:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale range for Hot Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and

relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.

2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer Representative. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment

(convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems. Field refrigerant piping and associated drain and condenser water piping for laboratory refrigerators, including required pipe insulation.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for water and drain piping and valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.

- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
 - 495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
 - 750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
 - 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

- ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service
- G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- Brazing Handbook
- A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding
- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
- Fed. Spec. GG
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
- U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical
- U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.

- a. Refrigerant piping - Welded Joints.
- 3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
- 4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
 - c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open holding coil.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
- 5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.

6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.

2.2 GAGES

- A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.
 - B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).

2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.6 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.

- b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
- d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Contracting Officer Representative. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.

1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION
- F. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- G. Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- H. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access sections.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 5. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 6. Flexible connections.
 7. Instrument test fittings.
 8. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip
- A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-
Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with
Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers
- 555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts,
casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating
G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

- 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
- > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
- > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal.

D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and

- performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
- a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
- 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
- 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).

2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 - 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 - 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, and heat pumps, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50

mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.7 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.

3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- E. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- F. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Contracting Officer Representative on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of

ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer Representative and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Contracting Officer Representative and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal cabinet fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Belt guards.
- F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
- 99-86.....Standards Handbook
 - 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
 - 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus
 - D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test
 - G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
 - G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL CABINET FAN

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

- B. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille. Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen.
- C. Acoustical Lining: 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.
- D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.
- E. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) for final air balancing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
D. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th
Edition
C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of

- air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
 3. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies variable refrigerant flow (VRF) split systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
 - 4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.
- E. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS: Requirements for other similar units.
- F. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC:

Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

B. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:

a. VRF equipment and controllers

2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.

3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.

C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.

D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).

E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to Contracting Officer Representative three weeks prior to final inspection.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-50502-90..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air
(3000-300,000 Btu)

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):

MIL-PRF-26915D-06.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces

D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning
and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

270-08.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners
and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)

340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial
Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump
Equipment

520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement
Condensing Units

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S12.51-02(R2007).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels
of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure -
Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same
as ISO 3741:1999)

G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
(ANSI)

H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008).Industrial Controls and Systems: General
Requirements

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, ceiling mounted unit, with an air-cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping. Unit shall be capable to provide simultaneous cooling and heating. The indoor and outdoor units are interlocked.
- B. Concealed Evaporator Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Factory-applied duct liner.
 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 8. Disposable Filters: 25 mm (1 inch) thick, in fiberboard frames with MERV rating of 7 or higher according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 9. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- C. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.

2. Compressor: Inverter-driven. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
4. Refrigerant: R-410A.
5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 deg C (0 deg F).
9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- C. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- E. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.

- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and direct connection to condensate piping system.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self contained and split systems.
- F. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- G. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Radiant ceiling panels

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- G. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- H. Section 01 09 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Radiant ceiling panels.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):
- 440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors
- 1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RADIANT CEILING PANELS:

- A. Hydronic Radiant Panels: Lay-in type, 1.00 mm (0.040) inch aluminum faceplate with 13 mm (1/2-inch) I.D copper serpentine water coil mechanically bonded to faceplate, finished with two coats baked white polyester finish with a light reflection value of 70 to 80 percent. Panels shall weigh no more than 0.68 kg (1.5 pounds) per square foot when filled with water. Provide 75 mm (3-inch) un-faced fiberglass blanket insulation pre-cut for installation above panels. Panels shall be 600 mm x 1200 mm (2' x 4' arranged as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation with a minimum R value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 01 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Common Work Results for Electrical section, and is a part of each Division 26 Section.
- C. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Common Work Results for Electrical.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1 - reference individual sections for further expansion of these requirements:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Meeting.
 - 2. Abbreviations and Definitions.
 - 3. Permits, Codes, and Inspections.
 - 4. Utilities.
 - 5. Visiting Premises.
 - 6. Submittals.
 - 7. Project Drawings and Specifications.
 - 8. Cooperation and Coordination with Other Trades.
 - 9. Space Priority.
 - 10. Product Listing.
 - 11. Nameplate Data.
 - 12. ReCORd Documents.
 - 13. Maintenance Manuals.
 - 14. Warranty.
 - 15. Performance of Equipment.
 - 16. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
 - 17. Sequence of Work.
 - 18. Rough-ins.
 - 19. Electrical Installations.

- 20. Cutting and Patching.
- 21. Cleaning.
- 22. Testing.
- 23. Instructions to the Owner.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. General: Utilize the following abbreviations and definitions for discernment within the Drawings and Specifications.

1. Abbreviations:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
ASA	American Standards Association.
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials.
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers.
E.C.	Electrical Contractor.
EIA	Electronic Industries Association.
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
G.C.	General Contractor.
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning Contractor.
ICEA	International Cable Engineers Association.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society.
NEC	National Electrical Code.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association.
O.E.M.	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Admin.
P.C.	Plumbing Contractor.
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. PROVIDE means to furnish, place, erect, connect, test and turn over to Owner, complete and ready for the regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- B. INSTALL means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- C. FURNISH means to supply all materials, labor, equipment, testing

- apparatus, controls, tests, accessories and all other items customarily required for the proper and complete application for the particular work referred to.
- D. WIRING means the inclusion of all raceways, fittings, conductors, connectors, tape, junction and outlet boxes, connections, splices, and all other items necessary and/or required in connection with such work.
- E. CONDUIT means the inclusion of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
- F. AS DIRECTED means as directed by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE or their representative.
- G. CONCEALED means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions or installed within hung ceilings.
- H. ACCEPTED means as accepted by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE or their representative.
- I. APPROVED means as approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE or their representative.
- J. EQUAL means equivalent as approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE or their representative.
- K. CONTRACTOR as stated herein shall mean Electrical Contractor.

1.5 PERMITS, CODES, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. General: Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations having jurisdiction for work included under this Contract, and shall submit approval certificates to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- B. Codes: The electrical installation shall comply fully with all local, county, and state laws, ordinances and regulations applicable to electrical installations.
- C. The Electrical installation shall be in compliance with the requirements of the latest revisions of:
1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
 2. Institution of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
 3. National Electric Code (NEC).
 4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).

5. National Board of Fire Underwriter's (NBFU).
 6. Authority having Jurisdiction.
 7. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
 8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
 9. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
 10. National Safety Code.
 11. Legislative Act 235 (1965) - Handicapped.
 12. Legislative Act 287 (1974) - Excavation.
 13. International Building Code (IBC) 2009.
 14. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
 15. All local codes and ordinances in effect and having jurisdiction.
 16. All requirements of electric, telephone, and CATV utility companies.
 17. All approved published instructions set forth by equipment manufacturers.
- D. Submit certificates issued by approved authorized agencies to indicate conformance of all work with the above requirements, as well as any additional certificates as may be required for the performance of this contract work.
- E. Should any change in Drawings or Specifications be required to comply with governmental regulations, the Contractor shall notify CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE prior to execution of the work. The work shall be carried out according to the requirements of such code in accordance with the instruction of the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 VISITING PREMISES

- A. General: The Bidder shall visit the project site before submitting their bid, in order to familiarize themselves with existing conditions that may affect their work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to analyze existing conditions. Sufficient allowances shall be provided in the Contractor's bid to cover work, due to existing conditions, that will be required to complete this contract work.
- B. By submission of a bid, the Contractor is attesting that responsible personnel did in fact visit the site during the bidding period and verified all existing pertinent conditions.

- C. Contractor shall verify all measurements and dimensions at the site prior to submitting a bid.

1.7 PROJECT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings and Specifications of all trades and report all discrepancies to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE in writing to obtain Corrective action. No departures from the Contract Documents will be made without prior written approval from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- B. Questions or disputes regarding the intent or meaning of Contract Documents shall be resolved by the interpretation of the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. The CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE's interpretation is final and binding.
- C. The Drawings and Specifications are not intended to define all details, finish materials, and special construction that may be required or necessary. The Contractor shall provide all installations complete and adequate as implied by the project documents.
- D. Drawings are diagrammatic only and do not show exact routes and locations of equipment and associated wiring. The Contractor shall verify the work of all other trades and shall arrange their work to avoid conflicts. In the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall obtain Corrective action from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- E. All work shall be considered new, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. This Electrical Contractor must cooperate completely and coordinate work with the Contractors of other trades providing equipment under this division and other divisions of the specifications.
- B. Coordinate the location of each and every electrical panel, pullbox, transfer switch, ect. with the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE before rough-in. The above required floor plans shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner and CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE, and shall be signed by both the Owner and the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- C. Individual trade interference drawings may be used as shop drawings and/or as record drawings at the completion of the project.

1.9 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

- A. Certain materials will be provided by other trades. Examine the contract documents to ascertain these requirements.
- B. Carefully check space requirements with the existing conditions and the physical confines of the area to insure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted there to including finished suspended ceilings. Make modifications there to as required.
- C. Transmit to other trades all information required for work to be provided under their respective sections in ample time for installation.
- D. Where ever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to insure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment. Identify all items of work that require access so that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.
- E. Due to the type of the installation, a fixed sequence of operation is required to properly install the complete systems. Coordinate, project and schedule work with the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with the construction sequence.
- F. The locations of panels and other equipment indicated on the Drawings are approximately correct, but they are understood to be subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed.
- G. Exercise particular caution with reference to the location of panels and have precise and definite locations approved by the Engineer before proceeding with the installation.
- H. The Drawings show only the general run of raceways and approximate location of outlets. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE and receive his approval before such alterations are made. All such modifications shall be made without additional cost to the VAMC.
- I. Obtain from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE in the field the location of such devices or equipment not definitely located on the Drawings.
- J. Circuit "tags" in the form of arrows are used where shown to indicate

the home runs of raceways to electrical distribution points. These tags show the circuits in each home run and the panel designation. Show the actual circuit numbers on the finished record tracing and on panel directory card. Where circuiting is not indicated, Electrical Contractor must provide required circuiting in accordance with the loading indicated on the drawings and/or as directed.

- K. The Drawings generally do not indicate the exact number wires in each conduit for the branch circuit wiring of fixtures, and outlets, or the actual circuiting. Provide the correct wire size and quantity as required by the indicated circuiting and/or circuit numbers indicated and control wiring diagrams, if any, specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations, and the applicable requirements of the NEC.
- L. Adjust location of conduits, panels, equipment, pull boxes, fixtures, etc. to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each raceway prior to installation.
- M. Contractor shall furnish services of an experienced Superintendent, who shall be in constant charge of all work, and who shall coordinate his work with the work of other trades. No work shall be installed before coordinating with other trades.

1.10 SPACE PRIORITY

- A. Ensure equitable use of available space for materials and equipment installed above ceilings. Allocate space in the order of priority as listed below. Items are listed in the order of priority, with items of equal importance listed under a single priority number.

- 1. Gravity flow piping systems.
- 2. Vent piping systems.
- 3. Ceiling recessed lighting fixtures.
- 4. Concealed air terminal units, fans.
- 5. Air duct systems.
- 6. Sprinkler systems piping.
- 7. Forced flow piping systems.
- 8. Electrical conduit, wiring, control wiring.

- B. Order of priority does not dictate installation sequence. Installation sequence shall be as mutually agreed by all affected

trades.

- C. Change in order of priority is permissible by mutual agreement of all affected trades.
- D. The work of a particular trade shall not infringe upon the allocated space of another trade without permission of the Contractor for the affected trade.
- E. The work of a particular trade shall not obstruct access for installation, operation and maintenance of the Work, materials and equipment of another trade.

1.11 NAMEPLATE DATA

- A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplate in an accessible location.

1.12 OMISSIONS FROM THE DRAWINGS

- A. Should a Bidder find discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings or specifications or be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall notify the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE before submitting their proposal. The CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE will in turn, send written instructions to all Bidders. Neither the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE nor the Design Professional will be responsible for oral instructions. If the Contractor fails to comply with this requirement, they shall accept the Engineer's interpretation as to the intended meaning of the drawings and specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Major items of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached in a convenient place. All equipment or apparatus of any one (1) system must be the product of one (1) manufacturer, or approved equivalent products of a number of manufacturer's that are suitable for use in a unified system.
- B. All materials and equipment for which Underwriter's Laboratories have established standards shall bear a UL label of approval.
- C. In all cases where a device, function or item of equipment is herein referred to in the singular, such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the installation.

- D. All listed materials and equipment shown on drawings and/or specified herein, are indicative of complete and whole units and shall be furnished as such.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations as minimum criteria for the installation of equipment.
- F. All materials and equipment provided under this Contract shall be completely satisfactory and acceptable in operation, performance and capacity. No approval, either verbal or written, of any drawing, descriptive data or samples of such materials, equipment and/or appurtenances, shall relieve this Contractor of his responsibility to turn over all items in perfect working order at completion of the work.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for distinct identification; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage and handling.
- B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.
- C. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

3.2 SEQUENCE OF WORK

- A. Construct work in a sequence in accordance with Division 1.

3.3 ROUGH-IN

- A. Obtain written approval of locations of all electrical devices from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE prior to rough-in. The CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE reserves the right to move any or all electrical devices prior to rough-in, at no additional cost.
- B. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- C. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 33 for rough-in requirements.
- D. Contractor shall obtain detailed and specific information regarding

location of all equipment. Final locations may differ from those indicated on drawings. Work improperly placed because of Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed, without additional costs to the Contract.

- E. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No charges shall be made in location of equipment without prior written approval.
- F. Door swings may vary from plans. Make note of actual door swings at time of rough-in. Do not install switches or other items behind the swing of any door.
- G. Rough-ins for devices in concrete block walls shall be installed level and plumb. Devices adjacent to each other shall be installed at the same elevation. Saw cut openings to the size required, such that oversized coverplates are not required.

3.4 INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

- 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
- 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- 7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with

requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
10. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate installation of electrical equipment and materials.
11. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above existing ceilings with suspension system, existing mechanical equipment and systems, and existing structural components.
12. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
13. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 26 Section Common Work Results for Electrical.
14. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.5 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Establish sizes and location of the various concrete bases required. Coordinate with General Contractor and provide all necessary anchor bolts together with templates for holding these bolts in position.
- B. Provide supports, hangers and auxiliary structural members required for support of the work.
- C. Furnish and set all sleeves for passage of raceways through structural, masonry and concrete walls and floors and elsewhere as

will be required for the proper protection of each raceway and passing through building surfaces.

- D. Wall-mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility may be used for mounting arrays of equipment.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - b. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - f. Upon written instructions from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE, uncover and restore Work to provide for CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE observation of concealed Work.
2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
3. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
4. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
5. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
6. Arrange and pay for repairs required to restore other work,

because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.

7. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective or non-conforming installations.

8. Patch all finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. For Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

a. Refer to Division 1 for definition of experienced "Installer."

3.7 CLEANING

A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Clean all light fixtures, lamps and lenses prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

3.8 DEBRIS

A. Debris resulting from work under this Contract, shall all be removed promptly from the premises by this Contractor.

B. Remove all dead wire and associated raceway resulting from work under this contract.

3.9 TESTING

A. Contractor, at his own expense, shall make any tests directed by an inspection authority or by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE and shall provide all equipment, instruments and materials to make such tests.

B. All overload devices, including equipment furnished under other contracts, shall be set and adjusted to suit load conditions.

C. Unless otherwise approved, all connections shall be made and all components shall be in place, complete and operational, at time of final inspection and tests.

D. Time of such tests, the manner in which they are made and the results of the tests, shall be subject to approval.

E. Upon completion of work, all component parts, both singularly and as a whole, shall be set, calibrated, adjusted and left in satisfactory operating condition to suit load conditions, by means of instruments furnished by the Contractor.

F. Complete testing of equipment and systems shall be provided

throughout this project.

- G. Industry standards shall apply except as otherwise specified.
- H. Provide all labor, premium labor and materials required by shop and field testing as specified in the Contract Documents and as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Notify the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE seven (7) days prior to the testing dates. Upon completion of a test, a statement of certification shall be forwarded to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE for their approval.
- J. Conduct tests at a time agreeable to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. Provide premium labor as necessary.
- K. Products which are found defective or do not pass such tests shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Tests shall be repeated.

3.10 FIRE STOPS

- A. Openings for electrical equipment penetrating a fire rated floor, wall or ceiling, shall be resealed as required by Code. Install fire rated sealant equal to or greater than the fire rating of the penetrated surface.

3.11 WATERPROOFING

- A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls and the like. If such penetration is necessary, perform it prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required.
- B. If Contractor penetrates any walls or surfaces after they have been waterproofed, they shall restore the waterproof integrity of that surface at their own expense and as directed by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- C. Contractor shall advise the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the drawings. Such work shall be performed in such a manner as to maintain any warranties in place.

3.12 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS AND NOTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall notify, in writing, the Owner and the Engineer of construction progress. At a minimum, the Contractor shall notify at the 50% rough in of conduit, prior to enclosing or burying, and

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
90% Review Submission

at "punch list" time lines.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 0200
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractors Guarantee.
- B. Materials, Workmanship, and Methods.
- C. Control of Installation.

1.2 CONTRACTORS GUARANTEE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall guarantee for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the job that all equipment, material, and labor furnished by them are free from defects. Any defects in material and workmanship shall be corrected by the Electrical Contractor without further expense to the Owner. All items specified to have a longer warrantee shall be guaranteed for that longer period. Controls shall have a two (2) year guarantee on parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS -NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Contracting Officer Representative before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.2 MATERIALS, WORKMANSHIP AND METHODS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new, of highest quality, and shall conform in all respects to these specifications. All work shall be performed in keeping with the highest standards of workmanship and quality. All mechanical equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions which shall be available at the job site. All mechanical equipment shall bear the label of an approved agency.
- B. The means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and job site safety shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.

3.3 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Contracting Officer Representative, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Contracting Officer Representative will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Common Work Results for Electrical Section, and is a part of each Division 26 section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:

- 1. Sleeves and Penetrations.
- 2. Fire Stopping
- 3. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.
- 4. Locations
- 5. Outages and Disruptions
- 6. Temporary
- 7. Scaffolding
- 8. Painting
- 9. Vibration Isolation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Access panels and doors
 - 2. Joint sealers
 - 3. Firestop materials
- C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications and wood supports, and anchorage for electrical materials and equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer for the installation and application joint sealers, access panels, and doors.

- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- C. Fire-resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.
 - 1. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.
- D. ASTM E-814 or UL 1479 for firestop system assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
- E. ANSI Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the identification of Piping Systems," with regard to type and size of lettering for cable labels.
- F. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver joint sealer materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle joint sealer materials in compliance with the manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration and damage.
- C. Deliver firestop materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand type, and UL label. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage. Comply with recommended procedure, precautions and remedies described in material data sheets.

1.6 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as

- they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 - E. Coordinate connection of electrical services with equipment provided under other sections of the specifications.
 - F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 - G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
 - H. Coordinate delivery of firestop materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage at job site
 - I. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical service with the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
 - J. Notify the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE at least 5 days prior to commencing demolition operations.
 - K. Perform demolition in phases as indicated. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A-36.
- B. Cold-formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A-500
- C. Hot-rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A-501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A-53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Framing Materials: Standard grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln-

dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.

- B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 15/32 inches.

2.3 JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: As selected by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealers: Provide the following types:

1. One part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and non-porous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with non-porous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Use only that manufacturer listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory for the UL system involved.
- B. All firestopping materials used on this project shall be the products of one manufacturer. Each trade shall use products of the same manufacturer.
- C. Standards: The firestop systems and products shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of U.L. 1479 (ASTM E814-81) and material shall be UL classified as Fill, Void or Cavity Materials for use in Through-Penetration Firestops. The firestop system shall comply with NEC Paragraph 300-21. All work shall comply with NFPA 101-Life Safety Code, latest edition.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.

1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
 2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
- C. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
- D. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
- E. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
- F. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All construction under this contract shall be completed in a neat and craftsmanlike manner. Work that, in the judgement of the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE, is not satisfactorily installed shall be removed and replaced to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Housekeeping: Throughout construction, all work areas and storage areas shall be kept clean. The Contractor shall keep all items clean of dirt, rust, dust and fingerprints.

3.2 SLEEVES AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Contractor shall provide sleeves where raceways pass through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings.
- B. Sleeves in bearing and/or masonry walls and/or partitions shall be of galvanized rigid steel conduit finished with smooth edges. For other than masonry or bearing walls/partitions, sleeves shall be EMT conduit.
- C. Sleeves in masonry ceilings and floors shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit finished with smooth edges. For other than masonry ceilings and floors, sleeves shall be EMT conduit. All sleeves shall be properly installed and cemented in place.
- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1" above finished floor, unless otherwise noted. Space between floor sleeves and piping or raceway shall be caulked with UL listed fire resistive and waterproof caulking compound

as approved.

- E. Where piping or raceways pass through waterproofed floors or walls, design of sleeves shall be such that waterproofing can be flashed into and around the sleeves.
- F. Where items provided under this Contract pass through roofs this Contractor shall coordinate the installation with the Roofing Contractor and shall provide an approved penetration. The Electrical Contractor shall make provisions not to void the roof bond.
- G. Sleeves through exterior walls below grade shall be fitted with seals which have the ability to be ratcheted tight via bolts.
- H. Where sleeves pass through walls from the interior to the exterior, conduits shall be sealed on the inside with an UL approved sealant

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Where conduits, conduit sleeves, wireways and other electrical raceways or cables pass through fire partitions, fire walls, fire floors, or smoke walls, the Electrical Contractor shall provide a fire or smoke stopping that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke or gases.
- B. Installation of Fire-Stopping Materials: Install materials to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls and provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Install materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL Fire Resistance Directory and per manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. All cables that are installed in conduit sleeves or in wireways through fire or smoke floors or partitions shall be provided with an equally rated re-enterable U.L. listed fire and smoke rated silicone RTV foam in the opening.
- D. Examine fire/smoke-stopped areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- E. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.5 LOCATIONS

- A. Obtain written approval of locations of all electrical devices from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE prior to rough-in. The CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE reserves the right to move any or all electrical devices prior to rough-in, at no additional cost.
- B. Contractor shall obtain detailed and specific information regarding location of all equipment. Final locations may differ from those indicated on Drawings. Work improperly placed because of Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed, without additional costs to the Contract.
- C. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No changes shall be made in location of equipment without prior written approval.
- D. Door swings may vary from plans. Take note of actual door swings at time of rough-in. Do not install switches or other items behind the swing of any door.

3.6 TEMPORARY

A. Temporary Electricity:

- 1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary electric services to the construction areas at locations acceptable to all trades.
- 2. The Contractor shall provide power outlets for construction operations, branch wiring, and distribution boxes. Each individual Contractor will provide flexible power cords as required.
- 3. Power required for tools and operating equipment used for the installation of equipment, that exceeds the power available, shall be temporarily installed and removed by the Contractor requiring it.
- 4. Provide wiring and connections for temporary heating equipment required for construction purposes and to prevent building freeze up.
- 5. Distribution wiring and equipment/devices used for temporary services shall not be installed as part of the permanent building distribution system.
- 6. Permanent distribution wiring and equipment/devices shall not be used for temporary services.

B. Temporary Lighting:

- 1. The Contractor shall provide temporary lights and all associated wiring as required by the project conditions.

3.7 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, set, erect and maintain all scaffolding, aerial equipment and ladders required in the installation of this Contract work.
- B. Install temporary platforms so as to be supported only by the existing steel truss framework. Do not allow any additional loading from construction operations to transfer to suspended lath and plaster ceilings.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Except in Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, all exposed items provided or installed under this Contract shall be painted in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Unless painting is provided by others, as elsewhere specified, all painting for items furnished or installed under this Contract shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- C. Factory-painted equipment cabinets and trim shall not be field-painted except for touching up scratches or damage where necessary to achieve like-new finish. Touching up shall be done after equipment is in its final location.
- D. Paint for metal surfaces shall be Rust-o-leum or as approved, one prime coat and two finish coats of color selected by Architect.
- E. Items to be painted shall be cleaned and degreased and shall be free of dirt, rust and corrosion prior to application of paint. All paint shall be applied in accordance with all the manufacturer's recommendations (i.e. temperature, dew point, ventilation).
- F. All patchwork performed under this Contract shall be painted. Color shall match the color of adjacent walls, ceilings and floors in which patchwork occurs. Area to be painted shall extend a minimum of 24" all around patchwork; however, final limit shall be set by the Architect. Blend new paint work with existing painted surfaces. Where existing finish is stained or varnished woodwork, all damaged or patched surfaces shall be restored to match the existing adjacent surface, as approved. Paint, stain, varnish and method of application shall be as set out in the specifications for General Construction, or as otherwise approved. Except where painting of patchwork is provided by others, as elsewhere specified, all painting of patchwork required under this Contract shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

3.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Isolation mounting shall be provided for all moving equipment where the energy of the vibration is of sufficient magnitude to produce perceptible vibration or structure transmitted noise in occupied areas. Isolation equipment shall be selected, installed and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All equipment and material shall be installed so as to operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by Architect and Owner. Should such objectionable noise or vibration be produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by apparatus, piping or other parts of this work, any necessary changes as approved shall be made by the Contractor.
- C. All conduit terminations to noise or vibration producing equipment (i.e. motors, transformers) shall be made with a short section of liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

3.10 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Examination:
1. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
 2. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
 3. Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE before disturbing existing installation.
 4. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.
- B. Preparation:
1. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceiling scheduled for removal.
 2. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
 3. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
 4. The Contractor shall maintain the operating condition of the existing Fire Alarm System until the new Fire Alarm System is operational. After the new Fire Alarm System has been installed, tested, inspected and is fully operational the Contractor shall

remove the existing Fire Alarm System completely.

C. Demolition and Extension of Existing Electrical Work:

1. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Division 1 and this section.
2. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
3. All abandoned wiring shall be disconnected at both ends and removed.
4. Remove exposed, abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
5. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed.
6. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
7. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
8. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
9. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work, as approved.
10. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
11. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
12. Maintain, restore, and provide electrical service for all receptacles, outlets, lighting fixtures and electrically operated equipment not being demolished. Intercept existing circuit, connect new circuiting into existing circuiting and extend new circuiting back to panelboard or previous "up-stream" device, which is not being removed.

D. Disposition of Equipment:

1. Unless specified, indicated or directed otherwise, all material and equipment not intended for reuse on this project that is to be dismantled or removed under this contract, shall become Contractor's property and shall be transported from the premises by him.
2. Exceptions: Contractor shall remove and transport the following items without damage to an on-site location as directed, for

inspection and possible salvage by Owner:

- a. Panel boards and Load centers
 - b. Lighting Fixtures
 - c. Circuit Breakers and Safety Switches
 - d. Dimmer Board
 - e. Emergency Generator and Accessories
3. Additional Items as the Owner sees fit during demolition.
 4. Any and/or all of the foregoing items that Owner may elect not to accept as salvageable materials, shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the premises by him.

3.11 OUTAGES AND DISRUPTIONS

- A. Continuity of operation of all essential HVAC, plumbing and electrical items, including water, gas, electrical service, lighting, outlets, power and controls for heating and cooling equipment, auxiliary systems, fire alarm, emergency lighting and power, program, sound, alarms and telephones shall be provided as required for occupancy of the premises during the construction period.
- B. The schedule and timing of any interruption of electrical service or disruption of occupied areas that may affect use of the premises by the Owner and the public shall be coordinated with the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. Temporary or interim use feeders and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor, as approved and/or directed, to minimize the duration and extent of outages or interruptions.
- C. In areas where the construction work will interfere unduly with use of the premises, the Owner may direct that construction work be performed during time periods other than indicated above or on Saturdays, Sundays, or Holidays. Judgment as to whether such undue interference may exist shall rest solely with the Owner. Also, the Owner may require that temporary or interim use feeders and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor as approved and/or directed, to minimize the duration and extent of outages or interruptions.
- D. Preparatory work shall be performed as completely as possible in each instance prior to scheduled service outages.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all premium time/overtime required to perform outages and cutovers of services. Coordinate with

VA Project No. 528A5-13-532
AE Works Project No. 13035

Canandaigua VAMC
Renovate B3 Basement
for Acupuncture/Chiropractic
Final Submission

CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE .

F. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all premium time/overtime required to complete the work in the various areas within the allotted time, as well as any premium/overtime required to install work through unaffected or remote areas from the work as necessary to maintain continuity of services and occupancy of the existing buildings, as required. Coordinate with CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety

requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of

wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog

- information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list

shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests.

Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- E. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated

above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
- 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated, bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
 - 1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.

2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
Conduit
- TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
- FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 2. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run

where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- 2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 - 3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
 - 4. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE as required by limited working space.

- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.7 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.8 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in acContracting Officer Representativedance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in acContracting Officer Representativedance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for Contracting Officer Representativection and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate,

the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for Contracting Officer Representative review and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel

to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.

2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

- 773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols
for Use with Area Lighting
- 773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control
- 98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
- 917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
 2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
 3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
 4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
 3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.
- F. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data

sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.

5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- G. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captivity held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.

- a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
 - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
 - 2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
 - 2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
 - a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.

- ## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 51 00 - 2

- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices
CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products
LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources
LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-12.....Life Safety Code
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps
(Multiple-Supply Type)
C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
Systems
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-08.....Lampholders

924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
1598-08.....Luminaires
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
 - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- E. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- F. Metal Finishes:
 - 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion

- resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- G. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

2.2 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings.
Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.3 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95 .
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: $\leq 20\%$.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
 4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with TM-21, IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. LED Troffers:
1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
 2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.

- b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
6. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
- a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
 - b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
 - c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.
 - 1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
 - 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.

- d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
7. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
 - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
 - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
8. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture

oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.

9. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.//
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.

Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 27 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and stipulated Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 27 specification sections.
- B. Related Specification Sections:
1. Division 07 - Fire Stopping
 2. Division 08 - Access Doors
 3. Division 26 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 4. Division 26 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 5. Division 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 6. Division 26 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 7. Division 26 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 8. Division 26 - Identification for Electrical Systems
 9. Division 27 - Network Communications
 10. Division 27 - Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems
 11. Division 27 - Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems
- C. Reference Symbols:
1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the communications system drawing package. Not all device symbols as indicated may be required for the project.
 2. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all drawings and affected trades prior to submittal of shop drawings.
 - a. The Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural drawings, site plans, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of any shop drawings.
- D. Abbreviations:
1. AP: Wireless Access Point.
 2. BICSI: Building Industry Consultant Services International - International organization whose primary objective is to enhance the reputation and skills of companies and individuals employed in the telecommunications and security industries by ensuring that current and developing standards are maintained.

3. CP: Consolidation Point - Local Interconnection Point between horizontal cables from the building IDF/MDF rooms and horizontal cables for the furniture drops.
4. DP: Demarcation Point - The point of interface between the Communications Networks, MATV, any Auxiliary Systems, and the associated Service Providers or Public Utilities. Also known as Entrance Facility. Shall also serve as the primary termination point for all incoming OSP cabling as well as the primary main grounding bus-bar for all communications systems. Refer to project documents for exact location and termination requirements.
5. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
6. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
7. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame - The room/space that shall serve as the local termination point for all horizontal and backbone cabling. Also shall be known as Equipment Room (ER), Horizontal Cross-Connect (HC) or Floor Distribution (FD).
8. ITS: Information Transport Systems - For purposes of this specification section ITS shall include all data and telecommunications communications systems including but not limited to all Data, Telephone, Intercommunications (Paging/Public Address), TV Distribution Systems (MATV) and Audio Visual Systems (A/V) and IP based CCTV Surveillance Systems.
9. MATV: Master Antenna System - Shall include all TV and media management distribution cabling, termination jacks, head-end components, control, equipment racks, amplifiers, projection equipment and video monitoring devices as defined by the project drawings and related specification sections.
10. MDF: The Main Distribution Frame - The room/space that shall serve as the primary termination point for all backbone cabling to each IDF locations and horizontal connection point for local communication drops. May also serve as a local IDF location as well as the cross-connection and interconnection of all entrance cables from the DP for all PSTN and WAN connections. Also shall be known as Main Cross Connect (MC), Telecommunications Room (TR) and/or Campus Distributor (CD)
11. NEC: National Electric Code
12. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
13. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
14. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
15. OSP: Outside Plant - All cabling associated with building services supporting the incoming service connections to Service Providers, Public Utilities and Wide Area Networks.
16. RCDD: BICSI accredited Reregistered Communications Distribution Designer
17. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
18. TCP/IP: The standard communications protocol that implement protocol stack on which the Internet and data communications networks operate
19. TGB: Telecommunications Grounding Busbar - Located in each IDF

- 20. TMGB Main Grounding Busbar - Located at the building DP/MDF
- 21. TP: Transition Point - A location in the horizontal cabling where flat under-carpet cable transitions to a horizontal cabling consolidation point (CP).
- 22. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- 23. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

E. Definitions:

- 1. Contract Documents: The documents consisting of the Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract, (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Contract.
- 2. Contract Drawings: The drawings that form a part of the Contract Documents that provides the graphical representation of the project requirements intended design and/or performance criteria to be delivered by the Contractor.
- 3. Reference Drawings: A drawing and/or set of drawings produced by a proprietary supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor, or fabricator included in the Contract Documents for informational purposes, providing specific information related to the installation of related appurtenances, components, devices, hardware, products and/or systems. Reference Drawings shall also include any Contract Drawings from prior bid packages that may have pertinent information or require coordination of trades related to this contract.
- 4. Shop Drawings: A drawing and/or set of drawings produced by the contractor, supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor, or fabricator as a detailed representation of the proper installation of the related, appurtenance, component, device, hardware, product and/or system to be delivered in conformance to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section contains the overall requirements associated with all Division 27 Specification Sections, and includes the project design intent for all communication systems as well as requirements for submittals, quality assurance, product handling, record documents, project conditions, installation, system performance, demonstrations, testing, training and certifications for all scopes of work related to these systems. Refer to related specification sections and contract drawings for additional information.
- 1. The Division 26 Contractor shall act as the prime contractor for the project and who herein shall be known as the "Contractor".
 - b. The Division 26 Contractor shall have overall responsibility for all work related to all Division 27 scopes of work and shall ensure full coordination of all work with relationship to the VA's Contracting Officer, Design Professional and all trades as required to provide fully operational communications systems as herein specified and in accordance with all requirements of related specification sections and contract drawings.

- 1) All Division 27 system integrators shall be a subcontractor to the prime contractor and shall be responsible for providing all equipment, devices, system components, final cable terminations, programming, commissioning and testing in accordance with the appropriate and related specification sections.
 - 2) All subcontractors shall meet the minimum technical capabilities, certifications and licensing requirements as defined by the "Quality Assurance" chapters in all related specification sections.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish and install all necessary cabling, conduits/raceways, cable terminations, controls, systems, equipment, materials, devices, components, electrical power, equipment racks/cabinets and software as well as all appurtenances, programming, commissioning and testing necessary to deliver complete and fully operational systems as indicated by the appropriate division 27 specification sections and related contract drawings.
1. The installation, performance, features, functions, software and programming criteria as specified herein as well as all related Division 27 specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency, ease of operation, occupant safety and the protection of equipment as recommended by the Veterans Administration (VA) and Design Professional.
 - 1) Any deviations from the specified criteria shall be documented, reviewed and agreed to in writing by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to submission of bids. Refer to Division 1, and all related Division 27 specification sections for any substitutions and/or project deviation requests. The required information shall include but not limited to: reason for deviation, all differences in performance, operation and function from the herein specified requirements, all benefits and added features to the Government as a result of the deviations and any additional incurred costs to the Government for maintenance and long term ownership.
 - 2) Failure to provide the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional with the required information shall result in any shop drawing submissions being returned for non-conformance with the contract requirements.
 - a. The contractor and all sub-contractors for this work shall have read all of the General Conditions, Special Requirements, General Requirements and all related specification sections and in the execution of all work shall be bound by all of the conditions and requirements therein.
 - b. Prior to the submission of the Bid any discrepancies or inconsistencies noted within these specifications and/or the project drawings shall be brought to the immediate attention of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

2. Architectural room numbers and names as indicated on the contract documents may be used for the initial system design and shop drawing submission. However, prior to final system application, design and programming, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify and confirm all final room numbers and names and shall be reviewed and approved by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - a. Only architectural approved room numbers and names shall be used for all system programming and shall be reflected in all as-built documentation. Failure to obtain final approval of architectural room numbers and names prior to final programming shall result in all system to be reprogrammed at no additional cost to the project.
3. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedules as indicated by the symbol and abbreviation drawing sheets for each discipline. The Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural, mechanical, electrical, reflected ceiling, furniture drawings and door hardware specifications as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of bids.
4. All symbols are shown on the contract drawings as close as possible to their intended location. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, devices, controls, components, cabling conduits/raceways and integration of other systems with all affected trades and specified system integrators. The contractor shall document all coordination requirements at the time of shop drawing submission.
 - a. Drawings for this work are diagrammatic and intended to convey the extent, general arrangement and locations of the work. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items such as access panels, conduits, cabinet sizes, penetration sleeves, pull boxes, back-boxes and junction boxes may or may not be shown on the contract drawings. Include all items where required by code and related specification sections for proper installation of all work.
 - b. Where ambiguity exists between the project specifications and the contract drawings, the superior in system performance regardless of cost shall prevail and shall be delivered by the Contractor at no additional expense to the project.
5. Project specifications and drawings may not deal individually with every part, control, device, component, or appurtenance which may be required to produce the equipment performance for the specified system and/or as required for compliance with all specified systems integration.
 - a. Include such items and components, as required, for complete operational systems as defined by the project documents, whether or not specifically indicated. The contractor shall be responsible for providing conduits/raceways, cable terminations, controls, systems, equipment, materials, devices, components, electrical power, equipment racks/cabinets, software, programming, commissioning, testing and all

- appurtenances as well as the integration of any ancillary systems or Government provided equipment/components/systems.
- b. Coordinate with other applicable trades in submittal of shop drawings and the installation of all systems. All shop drawings shall detail space conditions in order to accommodate other concerned trades, all equipment locations are subject to final review by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References to industry and trade association standards as well as all building codes are minimum installation requirements. The codes, standards and agencies listed below shall form a part of this specification section and all work shall comply with the latest adopted standards.
- B. Where the contract drawings and specifications mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by any of the below referenced codes and standards, the Contract Documents shall then be the governing requirements for this project. The minimum codes and standards to be applied for this project shall be the following;
 - 1. All applicable requirements of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" including, but not limited to:
 - a. Article 250, Grounding
 - b. Article 300, Part A. Wiring Method
 - c. Article 310, Conductors for General Wiring
 - d. Article 725, Remote Control, Signaling Circuits
 - e. Article 800, Communication Systems
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA-72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - b. NFPA-75: Standard for the Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
 - c. NFPA-99: Standard for Health Care Facilities
 - d. NFPA-101: Life Safety Code
 - 3. ANSI/TIA Compliance: Comply with the following Electronics Industries Association Standards:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-568C: "Commercial Building Telecommunication Standard"
 - b. ANSI/TIA-569: "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
 - c. ANSI/TIA-455: "FOTP-61, Measurement of Fiber or Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR"
 - d. ANSI/TIA-606: "The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Building"
 - e. ANSI/TIA-607A: "Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications"
 - f. ANSI/TIA-1179: "Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard"

4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 83: "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables,"
 - b. UL 910: "Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces." Provide products which are UL-listed and labeled.
 - c. UL 1069: Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - a. IEEE 802.3 - "Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection," and all applicable supplements a through af".
 - b. IEEE 802.3.u-100-"Base T/100-Base-TX, Fast Ethernet"
 - c. IEEE 802.3.z-"Gigabit Ethernet"
 - d. IEEE 802.3.ab-"1000 Base T"
 - e. IEEE 802.3.ae-"10 Gigabit Ethernet"
 - f. IEEE 802.11.b/g/n-"Wireless Transmission Standard"
 - g. IEEE 802.11.af-"Power over Ethernet"
6. NEMA/ICEA Compliance:
 - a. WC-5 - "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy,"
 - b. WC30 - "Color Coding of Wires and Cables," pertaining to control and signal transmission media.
7. ASTM Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of D-2219 and D-2220. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20°C (68°F).
8. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) Standard of Installation
9. BICSI -TDM 12th edition
10. ADA Standards for Accessible Design
11. Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Telecommunications Support Services
12. The Joint Commission (TJC) formally - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO)
13. Local Authority Having Jurisdiction
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition, to all submittal requirements as stipulated by Division 01 specifications sections, the Contractor shall provide all shop drawing submittals in accordance with the following:
 1. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
 2. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials

- comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
3. Submittals shall be provided as a complete submission; no partial submissions will be accepted. Failure to provide a complete submission shall result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
 4. No substituted equipment shall be reviewed without prior approval in accordance with the requirements of "substitutions" under Division 1 specification section.
 5. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - a. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 6. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination requirements refer to Division 01 Specification Sections, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. All Division 01 Specification Sections requirements shall be used in conjunction with this specification section.
 7. Prior to any submission the contractor shall be responsible for performing the following quality control items to ensure compliance with all project requirements:
 - a. Review all Shop Drawings and Product Data
 - b. Review all field measurement criteria.
 - c. Review all field construction criteria and methodologies.
 - d. Review all catalog numbers and similar data.
 - e. Review all coordination requirements of affected trades.
 - f. Review conformance to all appropriate specification sections.
 8. All shop drawings shall be prepared using latest version of AutoCAD, drawn accurately, and in accordance with the VA's CAD Standards "CAD Standard Application Guide". The Contractor shall not reproduce the Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the technical data, hand drawn mark-ups of the original project drawings shall not be acceptable. Failure to provide a complete set of "contractor prepared" installation drawings at the time of submittal shall result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
 9. Submission Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Electronic Copy Submission: One complete set of electronic equipment data sheets and drawings submitted in PDF format and collated in two distinct files:
 - 1) Equipment Data Sheets, equipment schedules, alarm matrixes cable termination spread sheets, and all related pertinent information.
 - 2) Drawings including all site plans, floor plans, risers, point to point wiring, grounding, installation details and mounting elevations.

- b. Hard Copy Submission: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
- 1) Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - a) Where two (2) or more binders are required to accommodate data; correlate the data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - b) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - 2) Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - 3) Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4) Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
 - 5) Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - a) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - b) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - c) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.

10. The ITSI shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal shop drawings related to all system designs, installations, testing, certifications and structured cabling layouts for communications systems. Failure to provide RCDD sealed shop drawings shall result in all shop drawings being returned for resubmission without any reviews taking place.
11. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional's review of the shop drawings and/or samples does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project documents. Unless the Contractor has informed the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing of such deviation at the time of submission, has noted the deviation on the shop drawings, and the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional has given written approval of the specific deviation to the project document.
 - a. All project requirements shall stand. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional's review does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors of omission in the submission of shop drawings and/or samples.
12. Submit all system testing, commissioning and startup procedures to be employed. Include all estimated times for performance of all tests; all test equipment and manpower necessary for testing.
13. Submit all integrator qualifications and certifications in accordance with the requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification section.
14. Submit project schedule outlining the time frames for all equipment with long lead times for equipment deliveries; include all system commissioning, testing and training time expectations. Project schedule shall be submitted as CPM schedule and shall utilize a software based project management program.
15. The system integrator shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal the designs, installation and testing certification of all structured cabling networks. Failure to provide RCDD sealed shop drawings shall result in all shop drawings being returned for resubmission without any reviews taking place.
16. The Government and Design Professional's review of the shop drawings and/or samples does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project documents. Unless the Contractor has informed the Agency representative and Design Professional in writing of such deviation at the time of submission, has noted the deviation on the shop drawings, and the Design Professional has given written approval of the specific deviation to the project document all project requirements shall stand. The Design Professional's review also does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors of omission in the submission of shop drawings and/or samples.
17. Submit all system testing and startup procedures to be employed. Include all estimated times for performance of all tests, test equipment and manpower necessary for testing.
18. Submit all integrator qualifications and certifications in accordance with the requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification section.

19. Submit project schedule outlining the time frames for all equipment with long lead times for equipment deliveries; include all system commissioning, testing and training time expectations. Project schedule shall be submitted as CPM schedule and shall utilize a software based project management program.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All shop drawings shall include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine full compliance with all project drawings and specifications. Include the following information as applicable for review, failure to provide all information listed below shall result in all shop drawing submittals being returned for resubmission:
 - a. All Building Floor and Site Plans.
 - b. All equipment, devices and components with manufacturer's name(s), model numbers,
 - c. All equipment, device and component electrical ratings and power requirements
 - d. All equipment, device and component performance ratings.
 - e. All equipment /device battery calculations,
 - f. All equipment /device voltage drop calculations,
 - g. All db losses for all passive video devices and cabling,
 - h. All Speaker taps, voltages and zoning
 - i. All equipment rack/cabinet layouts and rack/cabinet sizes.
 - j. All device-mounting elevations.
 - k. All device wiring details.
 - l. All grounding and bonding connections.
 - m. Complete point-to-point-wiring diagrams for all systems. Include all equipment and wiring termination schedules and/or matrixes.
2. Provide a complete set of "contractor prepared" installation drawings. Drawings at the minimum shall consist of floor plans indicating all; passive and active electronic component locations, field devices, device identifications, distribution racks, patch panels, control panels, auxiliary control panels, power supplies, conduit and cable requirements as well as all 120 volt electrical circuit locations and designations.
 - a. Drawings shall include at the minimum the following;
 - 1) Detailed equipment layouts for all communications rooms. Coordinate all room layouts with affected trades.
 - 2) Floor plan drawings showing locations of all equipment, devices, equipment cabinets and/or rack locations. Identify type and sizes of all equipment cabinets and/or racks.
 - 3) All cable tray layouts, and conduit routing of all conduits 2 inches in diameter or greater.
 - 4) System riser diagrams and single line drawings

- 5) Equipment wattage for each location and estimated BTU production.
 - 6) Detailed equipment layouts for all equipment consoles. Indicate all equipment locations, power connections and installation details.
 - 7) All equipment mounting hardware/brackets and installation details, Identify type size, load capacities of all mounting hardware/brackets; include all mounting and installation details, all space requirements, any special architectural modifications required.
 - 8) Outline drawings of all equipment cabinets/racks showing the relative position of all major components, all-wiring and grounding terminations. Include all panel, cabinet and/or rack dimensions.
 - 9) All grounding and bonding termination points
 - 10) All electrical circuit numbers and distribution panel locations.
3. Provide a complete termination schedule of all communications device outlet locations; indicate on the installation drawings all device outlets' unique identification which shall correspond with schedule and drawings.
 4. All shop drawing submissions shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal all shop drawings confirming that the proposed network infrastructure is in conformance with all stipulated standards and requirements as herein specified.

C. Equipment Submittals:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - a. Include all equipment data sheets pertinent to equipment provided. All data sheets shall be highlighted indicating specific equipment supplied. Failure to provide the proper annotation of all equipment shall result in submittals being returned for resubmission.
2. Submit complete technical data necessary to evaluate the material and equipment. Include a complete technical specification for the submitted equipment, noting differences and adherence to this Section. Failure to provide the required data will result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
3. Submit performance data, equipment ratings, cable requirements, control sequences, GUI based control panels, programming matrixes, logic diagrams and all other descriptive data necessary to describe the installation and operations of the system being provided. Failure to provide the required

data will result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.

4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

D. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections and as herein specified.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "Maintenance and Operations Manual", include the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
5. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
6. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Contracting Officer Representative with one sample of each of the following:

- a. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
- b. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
- c. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
- d. Duct sealing compound.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Integrator Qualifications: The projects' Information Technology System (ITS) integrator and/or Audio/Visual System (AVI) Integrator shall be an accredited and authorized distributor of the appropriate equipment manufacturer and shall be fully certified in the installation, testing and programming of all equipment being provided.
 1. The ITS integrator shall be capable of providing documented successful work experience of at least three (3) facilities of equivalent size and technical requirements utilizing the proposed equipment being provided. The system integrator shall have on staff a minimum of one full time individual that holds a current RCDD registration.
 - a. All information technology system work shall be certified in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional by a RCDD professional asserting that all communications network system shop drawings and structured cabling is in conformance with all appropriate NEC requirements, EIA/TIA standards; BICSI recognized installation practices and all related specification sections.
 2. Cable Installer Qualifications: The cable installation contractor shall demonstrate not less than three (3) years' experience in the installation of structured cabling systems and shall have on staff a minimum of one full time member that holds a current BICSI level II installer credential.
 - a. NOTE: The installation of all communications cabling shall be under the direct supervision of a current BICSI level II installer who shall be knowledgeable in the following technical applications:
 - 1) The Routing and installation of shielded, unshielded, twisted pair, coaxial and fiber optic cables.
 - 2) Bonding and grounding of cable tray and equipment racks.
 - 3) Fusion splicing of fiber optic cabling.
 - 4) Testing copper conductors for electrical continuity.
 - 5) Testing and Certifying of UTP structured cabling for attenuation and worst case near end cross talk.
 - 6) Testing and Certifying of ALL fiber optic cabling employing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) in accordance with TIA/EIA protocols.
 - 7) Testing and Certifying of coaxial cable networks for RF leakage

- 8) Termination, connection, and testing of shielded and un-shielded twisted pair cable, coaxial cabling and fiber optic cabling on all specified connectors, electrical protection blocks, termination blocks and patch panels.
 - 9) Generally accepted industry standards, as well as manufacturers written installation instructions, will be used for in-process quality control and final acceptance of the work installation.
3. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval
- a. Experience shall be defined as the completion of the specific system being provided, with that system being successfully operated by the Owner for its intended purpose for at least three (3) years.
 - b. In addition to the above "Experience" shall also be defined as the completion of modifications and renovations to any associated system being provided in any existing occupied facility of this size and magnitude.
 - c. For each facility submit the following:
 - 1) Name and location of facility
 - 2) Date of Occupancy or beneficial use by Owner
 - 3) Owner's representative to contact and telephone number
 - 4) Construction Manager or General Contractor
 - 5) Project Architect or Engineer
 - 6) Provide information on the installed locations with operational equipment
 - 7) Registration number and expiration date of RCDD professional
 - 8) Registration number and expiration date of Level II installer.
4. Service Qualifications: The ITS integrator shall be a permanent service organization maintained and/or trained by the product manufacturer on the products being provided for this project.
- a. The integrator shall be (where required) properly licensed by the governing municipality to provide the services and work for the specific system being installed. In addition all integrators shall be capable of providing full service for the entire warranty period within an 8-hour response time upon notification of a service emergency.
- F. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and materials specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the items for at least three years.
1. Product Qualification: The Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.

- a. The manufacturers shall submit the appropriate documentation certifying that the project integrator is a qualified service provider of all manufacturers' products being provided for this project.
- G. Pre-installation Conferences: The Contractor and all systems Integrators shall include provisions to attend all pre-installation conferences at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to installation and operations of all communications systems, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss electrical power, equipment and component rough-ins as well as other preparatory work required to be performed by other trades related to the proper installation and performance of all communications systems.
 2. Review integration to any systems and/or equipment provided by other trades
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installation personnel, equipment, and any preparatory work by other trades needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required start-up, testing, commissioning and certifying procedures to be employed for each system and any impacts these scopes of service has to final turnover of the systems and/or other trades.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections include the following project requirements;
1. Provide complete set of finalized copies of record documents prior to final acceptance of the project by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections. At the minimum the record documents shall contain all information, data and drawings as described in Chapter 1.4 "Submittals" of this specification section.
 - a. As-built documents shall be submitted in both paper and electronic media formats in the quantities as specified by Division 1 specification requirements.
 - 1) All electronic record drawings shall be prepared and submitted utilizing an AutoCAD based program as manufactured by Autodesk. Where electronic documents are prepared using other than an AutoCAD program manufactured by Autodesk, the contractor shall provide to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional the necessary software to electronically view the submitted documents.
 - 2) All electronic data sheets, control sequences, programming matrixes and other descriptive data shall be provided in PDF formatted documents.

- 3) Copies of all current system programming and associated software shall be provided on downloadable media formatted for the use in restoration all system operations and functionality in the event of a catastrophic failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, that meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of the equipment and/or systems and for which replacement parts shall be readily available to the system integrator and/or using agency.
 1. When more than one unit, device or component of the same class of equipment is required, such units, devices or components shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 2. Acceptable manufacturers for each system shall be as specified and shall be provided in full compliance with the requirements of this and all related specification sections and contract drawings.
 - a. Manufacturers listed as acceptable shall not negate the contractors' responsibility for providing all equipment, devices, components and/or systems, in accordance with all functions and performance requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Where manufacturer and/or manufacturer model numbers reference specific system components in the related specification sections, it is to establish the performance requirements and quality of the systems and components only.
 - 1) It is in no way an inference that the referenced model numbers are the manufacturer's current product and are the only acceptable components for this project unless specifically referenced as "no substitutions".
 - c. The Contractor shall provide the manufacturers' most current product that shall meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of the equipment and/or systems.
 - d. Equivalent UL- listed equipment may be substituted for the approved manufacturers unless stipulated by other specification sections as "No Substitutions". All substitutions shall be submitted for approval by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections and Chapter 1.4 "Submittals" of this specification section.
 - 1) Where systems and/or components are referenced as "no substitutions" the specific system and/or components shall be provided.
 - 2) All substitutions shall comply with all requirements as specified above and all system performance standards shall be maintained.

- 3) The contractor shall stipulate the following information impacted by such a substitution.
 - a) Any and all extensions in time impacted by the substitution.
 - b) Any changes to the architectural or structural elements to the project
 - c) Differences in operation and/or performance from intended system criteria.
- 4) Failure to provide the required substitution information shall result in "without consideration" the immediate rejection of the substituted equipment and/or systems.

B. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - a. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - b. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - c. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 - d. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

C. Where Factory or Off-Premises Testing of any equipment, product or assembly is recommended by the product manufacturer or where specified as part of this section and/or any related specification section:

1. The VA's Contracting Officer, Design Professional and/or Government representatives shall have the option of witnessing all factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional at a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the performance of any factory or off-premises tests.
 - a. Where the factory or assembly point for all off-premises testing is not within two (2) hours driving time from the project location, the system integrator shall include as part of this project all per diem costs (travel, meals and lodging) for a minimum of two representatives from the using agency and the project Design Professional to witness all testing.
2. Provide four (4) copies of certified test reports containing all preliminary test data and testing procedures shall be furnished to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to any final testing and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of any tests.
3. When equipment, product or assembly fails to meet any factory or off-premises tests, retesting of equipment, product or assembly

shall be mandated, the manufacturer/integrator shall be liable for all additional expenses, including all expenses incurred by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for witnessing the retesting of any equipment, product or assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Protect all materials, equipment, devices or components permanently installed and/or stored on the job site. Protect all materials, equipment, cabling, devices or components during construction and after installation, provide appropriate protection of all materials, equipment, components and/or devices until time of substantial completion. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be protected during shipment and storage against any physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold, snow or rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, racks\cabinets, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of any foreign matter; and shall be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Any materials, equipment, components and/or devices, stored on site which have been deemed by the VA's Contracting Officer or Design Professional to exhibit any indications of damage or exposure dust or moisture shall not be installed and shall returned to the source of supply for immediate replacement.
 - a. The use of spare parts or the return of defective equipment for repair to mitigate the damage of defective materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall not be acceptable. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be new and unused until final acceptance by the Design Professional.
 3. Provide and apply protective material immediately upon receiving the products and maintain throughout the construction process.
 - a. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - b. Any damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas is not obvious or detectable.
 4. Failure to properly protect all materials, equipment, components and/or devices prior to final acceptance shall constitute sufficient cause for rejection of materials, equipment, components and/or devices should any defects, damage or degradation in performance is observed.
- B. Immediately replace all malfunctioning materials, equipment, components and/or devices with new unused products up until the time the Design Professional issues final acceptance of the system. The returning of any

malfunctioning equipment, devices and/or components to the manufacturer for repair and then reinstallation at the project site shall not be acceptable.

1. All replacement materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be factory new and not scavenged from the Project's spare parts inventory or factory recycled products unless expressly identified by contractor prior to replacement and approved beforehand by the Design Professional.

3.2 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Installation, final termination, testing, start-up and commissioning of all systems, system components and cabling infrastructures shall be under the direct supervision of the appropriate system integrator. The integrator shall be an accredited and authorized distributor of the appropriate equipment manufacturer and shall be fully certified in the installation, testing, commissioning and programming of all equipment, devices, components and/or systems being provided as part of this project.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor. Ensure that safe access and egress from all work areas is maintained during movement and installation of materials. Clean up all debris generated by installation activities. Keep all communications equipment rooms free of debris at all times.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Include provisions to attend all pre-installation conferences at Project site in compliance with all requirements in Division 01 specification section and as herein specified. Review methods and procedures related to installation and operations of all communications systems, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss electrical and equipment roughing-in related to all communications systems as well as other preparatory work required to be performed by other trades.
 2. Review sequence of operations for each type of system, control, cabling and/or integration to any systems and/or equipment provided by other trades
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installation personnel, equipment, and any preparatory work by other trades needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required start-up, testing, commissioning and certifying procedures to be employed for each system and any impacts to other trades.
- D. For work on existing facilities, arrange, phase and perform work to assure the operation of all communications systems for other buildings and contiguous spaces at all times. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional information.

- E. All new work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Division 1 specification sections.
- F. Coordinate the installation of all cabling, conduits/raceways and cable trays and equipment with applicable trades to ensure proper operation and function of all integrated systems in accordance with all related specification sections. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional project coordination requirements.
 - 1. Coordinate with all trades at the time of shop drawing submission detailing all space and/or room conditions. The contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate trade all conditions impacting the installation of any system, conduit or cable tray including but not limited to all equipment locations, site conditions, ceilings, lighting fixtures, fire protection piping and ductwork layouts to the satisfaction of all concerned trades, subject to final review by the Design Professional.
 - a. Coordinate exact location of all desktop/counter/wall mounted equipment with the VA's Contracting Officer, Design Professional and all affected trades prior to the installation of any equipment and/or cabling.
 - b. Coordinate exact location(s) of all cable, conduits, equipment and/or devices installations with all architectural plans, site plans, reflected ceiling plans and affected trades prior to installation.
 - 1) Equipment installations requiring coordination with other trades the contractor shall provide all templates, back-boxes and equipment anchor bolts for mounting or flush mounting preparation, (e.g. pedestals or other devices requiring mounting on walls, concrete pads or other materials). Coordinate delivery of templates and equipment anchor bolts to preclude any delay in the construction schedule or the work of the affected trade.
 - c. If installation of equipment, devices, cabling, raceways, cable trays and/or conduit is performed prior to coordination with other trades, which interferes with work of other trades or operation and maintenance of the facility, make necessary changes to correct the condition at no additional cost to the Government.
 - d. Prior to the final programming of any systems review with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all system features, functions, system operations, network mapping, system integrated responses and all related programming as required for the proper operation of the respective communications systems.
- G. The Contractor shall maintain a complete set of current and up to date set of shop drawings and equipment submissions at the job site at all times. The Shop drawings and all other submissions shall be marked up

to reflect all as-built conditions and shall be made available for review by the Design Professional at request.

3.3 EQUIPMENT/CABLE INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. All system wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices and by all IEEE, EIA, NEC and manufacturer's requirements. Wiring shall comply with all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds, shorts, stray voltages and EMI.
- B. Follow manufacturers' instructions for installing, components and adjusting all equipment and cabling. Submit two (2) copies of such instructions to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional before installing any equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment. Where no instructions are included with the equipment, follow accepted industry practices and workmanlike installation standards.
- C. Ensure that all communications systems cabling supports (conduits, support grips, cable tray and J-hooks) are fully installed before proceeding with cable installation.
 - 1. At no times shall any cables be installed and left unsupported, nor shall cables be tie-wrapped to any other supporting structure in lieu of specified cable supports. Do not tie-wrap or permanently affix cable bundles to approved cable supports.
 - a. NOTE: Cable bundles shall not be cinched too tightly; all cable ties shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any communications cabling.
 - 2. Do not leave any system cabling unprotected on the floor at any time. If cables must be left on any floor, protect the cables so that they may not be walked on or have any material or equipment placed or rolled on top. Replace all damaged cables from demarcation to termination point; no splicing of damaged cables shall be permitted.
 - 3. Maintain manufacturers recommended minimum bend radiuses of all cabling. Do not stretch, stress, tightly coil, bend or crimp the backbone, horizontal, patch or workstation cables. The Contractor shall keep all cabling out of the way of other trades during staging of any work. The contractor at the contractor's expense will replace all severely stressed or damaged cables, equipment and materials as determined by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
- D. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - 1. Provide all equipment clearances in accordance with NEC requirements. Arrange equipment to facilitate unrestricted access for maintenance and service around all equipment, components and/or cable terminations.

E. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the project.
 - a. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

F. Cabling Requirements

1. Communications cabling and equipment installations shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA, IEEE and the NEC. All cabling shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All cabling shall test free from all grounds, shorts and EMI.
 - a. Contractors shall have the option to combine all cable home runs and conductors of same type and voltage "class" in accordance with NEC requirements unless specified elsewhere. Size all conduits and install all conductors in accordance with NEC requirements and manufacturers recommendations.
 - b. All TCP/IP based communications cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.
 - 1) Cabling installed above inaccessible ceiling spaces shall be installed in dedicated conduits.
 - 2) No exposed cabling will be acceptable in finished or occupied spaces of the facility without approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 3) Any communications system cabling installed exterior to the building and/or all cabling being routed from the facility to any remote location external to the project location shall be installed in OSP rated fiber optic cable.
2. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated terminations, taps, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
3. Data Network UTP Cabling
 - a. All data network UTP cabling is to be Category-6 and concealed above suspended ceilings, bundled and supported to the building structure. All cabling bundles shall be plenum rated and shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated communications network cables. All TCP/IP based communications cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.

- 1) All horizontal data drops shall be Category-6 and shall be terminated on patch panels installed on the 19" equipment racks\cabinets.
- 2) Copper station cabling may be run outside of conduits and above suspended ceilings only when between the cable tray and the conduit wall stub-up.
- 3) All data drops and backbone cable installed above accessible ceilings shall be installed on J-hooks, cable trays, dedicated conduits, or in cable chases and/or a combination thereof as indicated contract drawing or specified. In no case shall cable be supported on ceiling tiles, T-bars, or tie- wrapped to any conduit or pipes.
 - a) Category-6 cables shall not be cinched too tightly; cable ties at patch panel locations shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any Category-6 cabling.
- 4) Each network drop shall be a dedicated Category-6 cable and shall not exceed a maximum distance of 294 feet from the associated MDF/IDF to the furthestmost data port for that network address.
- 5) Cable Support: Securely secure to the permanent building structure where not installed in raceway. Provide "J" hooks at regular intervals appropriate to the cable and wire size.
- 6) Cable and wiring shall not lay loose on ceiling tiles or grids. Cable must be supported in all areas. Bridle rings and tie-wrapped supporting methods are not acceptable j-hooks must be used between conduit stub-ups and cable trays for support.
- 7) Install all cabling parallel to building lines and follow building structure. Use cable support equipment/hardware recommended by the manufacturer and/or as herein specified.
- 8) Provide all terminations, cross-connects, wire management, surge protectors, etc. for a complete and operational system.
- 9) Any data communications system cabling installed exterior to the building and/or all cabling being routed from the facility to any remote location external to the project location shall be installed in OSP rated Category-6 cable.

4. Telephone Network UTP Cabling

- a. All telecommunications network UTP cabling is to be Category-6 and concealed above suspended ceilings, bundled and supported to the building structure. All cabling bundles shall be plenum rated and shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated communications network cables. All TCP/IP based communications cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.

- 1) All horizontal telephone drops shall be Category-6 and shall be terminated on patch panels installed on the 19" equipment racks\cabinets.
 - 2) Copper station cabling may be run outside of conduits and above suspended ceilings only when between the cable tray and the conduit wall stub-up.
 - 3) All telephone drop and backbone cable installed above accessible ceilings shall be installed on J-hooks, cable trays, dedicated conduits, or in cable chases and/or a combination thereof as indicated contract drawing or specified. In no case shall cable be supported on ceiling tiles, T-bars, or tie- wrapped to any conduit or pipes.
 - a) Category-6 cables shall not be cinched too tightly; cable ties at patch panel locations shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any Category-6 cabling
 - 4) Cable Support: Securely secure to the permanent building structure where not installed in raceway. Provide "J" hooks at regular intervals appropriate to the cable and wire size.
 - 5) Cable and wiring shall not lay loose on ceiling tiles or grids. Cable must be supported in all areas. Bridle rings and tie-wrapped supporting methods are not acceptable j-hooks must be used between conduit stub-ups and cable trays for support.
 - 6) Install all cabling parallel to building lines and follow building structure. Use cable support equipment/hardware recommended by the manufacturer and/or as herein specified.
 - 7) Each telephone drop shall be a dedicated Category-6 cable and shall not exceed a maximum distance of 294 feet from the associated MDF/IDF to the furthestmost telephone port for that network address.
 - 8) Provide all terminations, cross-connects, wire management, surge protectors, etc. for a complete and operational system.
- b. All telecommunications network UTP cabling All Category-3 backbone multi-pair cable shall be terminated in the MDF (from the IDF's and the demarcation room locations) on the wall to 110 blocks adjacent to the PBX switch field and connect with 25 pair connectors on 110 punch block installed of data communications equipment racks.
- 1) All Category-3 backbone 25 pair connector terminations shall be terminated on 110 punch block installed on the 19" equipment racks and shall patch to the modular patch panels with 8 pin modular (T568B pin-out) to 110 type patch cords, with one pair or two pair patch cord as required per phone type.
 - a) In the main communications equipment room (MDF) provide a sufficient number of 110 type terminations on the 19" racks to cross-connect to voice station drops and to

- connect to the 19" rack overhead to the PBX switch field with 25 pair cable/connectors.
- b) Any Category-3 backbone cabling installed exterior to the building and/or all cabling being routed from the facility to any remote location external to the project location shall be installed in OSP rated Category-3 multi-pair cable.
- 2) All Category-3 backbone multi-pair cable terminated in the MDF (from the IDF's and the demarcation room locations) shall terminate on the wall to 110 blocks adjacent to the PBX switch field and connect with 25 pair connectors.
 - 3) Surge protection for all incoming telecommunications service and cross connects from remote buildings shall be provided by this contractor as required, to protect every incoming pair with a 25% spare and shall be design to handle surges of greater than 300 volts with a response of 3-4 nanosecond clamp down speed and shall type that provide a positive temperature coefficient (PTC) self-resetting current limiter. The surge protector shall be manufactured by Circa Telecom model # 4BIS-300.
 - a) Locate surge protection at the main entrance point for incoming services (demark of MDF rm as indicated on drawings) NOTE: Contractor shall strictly adhere to NEC Article 800 fifty foot rule for unbroken cable runs to point of termination.
 - 4) Auxiliary Equipment: The Contractor shall install cross-connect wire (minimum Category-3 rated), D- rings, wire distribution spools, 110 block labeling, organizer rings, and other appurtenances for a complete, neat and functional system.
 - 5) Use methods and lubricating compounds on cables and wires to prevent damage to material and products during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable and wire jackets that do not harden or become adhesive.
 - 6) Cable Pulling: Do not exceed manufacturers recommended pulling tensions. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 7) Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and trim the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

5. Intercommunications Cabling

- a. All wiring for analog intercommunications systems is to be provided in accordance with all manufacturers' requirements and shall be concealed above suspended ceilings in dedicated conduits and supported above ceiling tiles to the building structure. All intercommunication systems conduits shall not

contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated intercommunication systems cables.

- 1) Cabling installed above inaccessible ceiling spaces shall be installed in dedicated conduits. No exposed cabling will be acceptable in finished or occupied spaces of the facility without approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 2) Intercommunications system conductors shall be twisted shielded pairs, minimum 18 AWG unless otherwise noted.
 - 3) Twisted pair, minimum 14 AWG wire unless otherwise noted, and shall be utilized for all control wiring
- a) NOTE: Any intercommunications system employing TCP/IP based architecture shall be installed and tested in accordance with all requirements as specified herein for UTP cabling and in accordance with specification section 27 11 00:
- (1) All structured cabling associated with the installation of any intercommunications system shall comply with all requirements of EIA/TIA standards for the proper installation, termination and testing of all fiber optic and UTP cabling.
- 4) Use methods and lubricating compounds on cables and wires to prevent damage to material and products during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable and wire jackets that do not harden or become adhesive.
 - 5) Cable Pulling: Do not exceed manufacturers recommended pulling tensions. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 6) Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and trim the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 7) Refer to related specification sections for additional information for additional information related to cabling types, sizes and requirements.

6. Nurse Call\Code Blue Cabling

- a. All wiring for analog based Nurse Call\Code blue systems is to be provided in accordance with all manufacturers' requirements and shall be concealed above suspended ceilings in dedicated conduits and supported above ceiling tiles to the building structure. All intercommunication systems conduits shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated Nurse Call\Code blue systems cables.
- 1) Cabling installed above inaccessible ceiling spaces shall be installed in dedicated conduits. No exposed cabling will be acceptable in finished or occupied spaces of the

facility without approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

- 2) Nurse Call\Code blue systems conductors shall be twisted shielded multi pair cable, minimum 18 AWG unless otherwise noted.
- 3) Twisted pair, minimum 14 AWG wire unless otherwise noted, and shall be utilized for all control wiring.

a) NOTE: Any nurse call\code blue system employing TCP\IP based architecture shall be installed and tested in accordance with all requirements as specified herein for UTP cabling and in accordance with specification section 27 11 00:

- (1) All structured cabling associated with the installation of any nurse call\code blue system shall comply with all requirements of EIA\TIA standards for the proper installation, termination and testing of all fiber optic and UTP cabling.
- 4) Use methods and lubricating compounds on cables and wires to prevent damage to material and products during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable and wire jackets that do not harden or become adhesive.
- 5) Cable Pulling: Do not exceed manufacturers recommended pulling tensions. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 6) Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and trim the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 7) Refer to related specification sections for additional information for additional information related to cabling types, sizes and requirements.

7. MATV Cabling

- a. All wiring for analog based video distribution systems is to be concealed above suspended ceilings, bundled and supported above ceiling tiles to the building structure. All cabling shall be plenum rated and shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated video distribution cables.
All video system cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.

- 1) Cabling installed above inaccessible ceiling spaces shall be installed in dedicated conduits. No exposed cabling will be acceptable in finished or occupied spaces of the facility without approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

- 2) Analog video cable shall be UL Listed, NEC type CL2 or CATV, Quad Shield, 75-Ohm coaxial cable. Cables installed above accessible ceiling spaces shall be NEC type CMP.
- 3) Cable Pulling: Do not exceed manufacturers recommended pulling tensions. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 4) Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and trim the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 5) Refer to related specification sections for additional information for additional information related to cabling types, sizes and requirements.

8. Fiber Optic Cabling

- a. All fiber optic cabling shall be provided to meet the communications requirements for all network communications and/or audio/video systems, at the minimum all fiber optic cabling shall be sized in accordance with the project documents. All fiber optic cabling shall be a minimum of 50/125 OM4 or 8.9/125 OS2 type cabling or hybrid type containing both multi and single mode fiber strands as indicated by the contract drawings and/or related specification sections.
 - 1) All fiber optic cabling shall be a continuous segment from demarcation to termination point and shall be installed above accessible ceilings wherever possible. All fiber shall supported to the building structure and shall be plenum rated armored type cabling installed on "J" hooks or in cable trays or shall be standard type fiber optic cable which shall be installed in dedicated conduits.
 - a) Installation of all fiber optic cabling shall be in accordance with all guidelines established by the product manufacturer and all referenced industry standards.
 - b) Installation of the fiber cable segments when installed in conduits, special care shall be taken to avoid damage to the cable. While under pulling tension, the cable shall not be bent into a curve with a radius of less than twenty (20) times the cable diameter, or no less than manufacturers minimum.
 - (1) Pulling tension shall not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum tensile load. Contractor shall utilize a winch with tension control or a "break-away" link designed to break away at or below the recommended maximum pulling tension.
 - (2) Use methods and lubricating compounds on cables and wires to prevent damage to material and products during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not

injurious to the cable and wire jackets that do not harden or become adhesive.

- c) Category-6 "J"-hooks," supporting fiber optic cabling shall not exceed a maximum of 2 armored fiber cables per 2" "J"-hook, or 4 per 4" "J"-hook.
- 2) All exterior fiber optic cabling shall be rated for exterior (OSP) applications and installed in dedicated inner-duct conduit system, and routed in the exterior conduit ducts in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents. Outside plant cable shall not extend more than fifty (50) feet into a building interior unless enclosed in RGS or IMC steel conduits.
- 3) Fiber optic cabling shall be provided as the primary media for all exterior and remote building communications and A/V systems, as well as all network communications links for all data\telecommunications systems. Each fiber optic link shall be comprised of dedicated transmitter and receiver shall be capable of providing all communication transmissions at a minimum of 1,280 feet.
 - a) The contractor shall be responsible for the determination of actual segment lengths. Actual quantities will be calculated by the routing as indicated on the contract drawings and\or in the field based on existing conditions.
- 4) Conductive fiber optic cable shall be provided for all exterior system components requiring control and/or power capabilities in the support of their operation, include all necessary surge protection and grounding for conductive cabling.
- 5) Refer to related specification sections for additional information related to cabling types, sizes and testing requirements.

9. Analog Cable Terminations:

- a. Splice, Taps and Terminations of all analog cabling: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, terminal cabinets, and equipment enclosures. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.
- b. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturers published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors.
- c. Rack and terminal cabinet wiring shall be neatly routed or bundled and routed along rack sides. All splices and connections shall be by plug, solder or screw terminal strips, etc. Splices shall not hang in racks or terminal cabinets.

B. Environmental Conditions

1. Systems, components, devices materials and equipment shall be capable of withstanding the environmental conditions of the space without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capabilities or performance.
 - a. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
 - b. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - c. Exterior Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rated for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - d. Hazardous Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
 - e. Corrosive Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - f. Submersible Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes subjected to prolonged submersion in water, shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 6P enclosures.
 - g. Areas where equipment and devices may be subject to damage by the general population shall be installed in vandal resistant enclosures, all fire alarm devices shall be provided with wire guards.
 - h. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

C. Conduits/raceway/Cable Trays:

1. Provide conduit and raceway systems for all Data, Telephone, A\V, Nurse Call and MATV network systems as indicated below. Refer to all related specification sections for additional conduit and raceway information.

- a. Accessible suspended ceilings: Provide conduit stub-up from each outlet location to plenum space above ceiling.
 - b. Exposed structure: Provide conduit run from each outlet to a height of 12 feet to cable tray where provided.
 - c. Use Vertical Wire runway to support any /all risers between floors in closets or accessible locations; in no case shall any cable risers be unsupported.
 - d. Cables entering all communications equipment rooms shall be supported with Cable tray from entrance to rack/cabinet location as indicated on the contract drawings and/or herein specified.
 - e. Wire basket cable tray system shall be provided in all corridors as indicated on the contract drawings and installed as herein specified.
2. All conduits/raceways shall be concealed and shall be installed above accessible finished ceilings and/or in walls. Any conduits/raceways installed in areas requiring installation to be exposed, shall be installed tight to ceilings at right angles to walls and shall not obstruct any access hatches, equipment service panels, lighting or other equipment and/or devices. No exposed conduits/raceways shall be installed without prior approval of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
- a. Where conduits cannot be concealed above ceilings or in walls and must be installed in finished or occupied areas of the building, all conduits shall be finished wire-mold type raceways or approved equal. Finished wire-mold type raceways shall not be installed without prior approval in writing by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - b. Where any equipment and/or junction boxes are installed above non-accessible finished ceilings, the contractor shall provide access hatches listed for the intended application. Access hatches shall be located so that service access to the equipment and/or junction boxes is unimpeded.
 - 1) Access hatches shall not obstruct any equipment, service panels, lighting equipment, devices or any architectural elements of the ceiling. At the time of submittals the contractor shall submit all proposed access hatch locations for review by the Design Professional.
 - c. All conduits/raceways shall be supported in accordance with NEC requirements and shall be affixed in such a manner that tampering and/or removal without the use of specialized tools shall be prevented.
 - d. All conduits\raceways shall be installed in a manner that prevents tampering or removal when installed in areas exposed to the general population.
 - 1) Provide tamper-resistant installation utilizing "torx with peg" security-fastening devices for all conduits/raceways, equipment, devices and appurtenances in all areas

accessible to the general population and/or areas subjected to tampering or vandalism.

- e. Interior raceways shall be a minimum 1 inch unless otherwise noted. Exterior raceways shall be a minimum 1 1/4-inch. Size all raceways and install conductors in accordance with NEC requirements. Fill ratio shall not exceed 40 percent for indoor raceways or exterior raceways.
 - 1) EMT conduit with compression fittings and/or MC cabling may be utilized in all inaccessible ceiling areas unless otherwise restricted by code.
 - 2) Threaded Rigid metal conduit shall be used on all exterior applications, stub-ups and all interior areas where concealed conduit requirements cannot be met and are exposed to tampering or damage by the general population.
 - a) All areas considered being of high risk due to the nature of the occupancy or the need to protect and maintain the integrity of the cabling shall be installed in rigid threaded conduits.
- f. Exterior raceways: PVC schedule 40 conduit at the minimum shall be utilized in all underground applications unless otherwise specified by related specification sections. The conduit shall be buried at a minimum 36" below grade. Warning flagging tape shall be buried 12" below grade to indicate the conduit routing location. Refer to related specification sections for additional information.
 - 1) All exterior conduits larger than 2" in diameter shall be provided with dedicated inner-duct conduit systems, segregated by network type (i.e. data, telephone, etc.) and shall include a minimum of one spare empty inner-duct conduit.
 - 2) The Contractor shall have the option to utilize the same trench/routing location as other utilities. In no case shall any system conduits or duct banks be combined with other electrical utilities without providing the required separation between conduits as necessary to ensure the minimal transmission or conduction of any RF and/or EMI signals.
- g. Outlet Boxes: shall be 4 x4 x 2-1/8 inches deep for all data outlet locations and single gang for wall mounted telephone locations.
 - 1) All outlet boxes shall be provided with single or dual gang device mud-rings flush to finished wall as required based on type and configuration of outlet and type of wall construction.
 - 2) Use deep masonry boxes at masonry construction. T-Bar hangers or other appropriate mounting hardware shall be utilized to support boxes mounted in the ceiling.

1. Cable Trays (Ladder Type): Provide cable trays for routing horizontal distribution and backbone riser cables in all communications equipment rooms and closets. All cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum with two side rails and 9" rung spacing. Cable tray shall be complete with all materials, miscellaneous hardware and all appurtenances required for a complete cable distribution and support system.
 - a. All cable tray widths shall be sized according to the total number of cables to be supported within the various trays plus an additional 100% spare capacity for future expansion capability. At the minimum all cable trays installed in communications equipment rooms and closets shall be a minimum of 24" wide by 1" deep.
 - b. Install cable tray in a manner ensuring that all circuits fully comply with all ANSI/TIA/EIA standards.
 - 1) Maintain a minimum clearance of 24" between top of cable tray and ceiling structure or other equipment or raceway.
 - 2) Maintain a minimum clearance of 6" between bottom of cable tray and top ceiling grid or other equipment or raceway.
 - 3) Maintain a minimum clearance of 24" from all conduits or cables used for electrical power distribution.
 - 4) Maintain a minimum clearance of 12" between bottom of cable tray and top of equipment racks and/or cabinets
 - 5) Maintain a minimum clearance of 24" from fluorescent lighting. All Pathways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical power cables or conduits.
 - 6) Cable tray supports shall be attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation and support aids specifically designed for the cable tray and designed to support the cable tray's weight and required cable weight and volume.
 - 7) Do not attach cable tray supports to ceiling support system or other mechanical support systems.
 - 8) Load span criteria: Install tray supports in accordance with the load criteria of L/240.
 - 9) Cable Trays shall be supported at 6-foot intervals.
 - 10) All Cable trays shall be installed without burrs, sharp edges, or projections, which may damage cable insulation.
 - 11) All lengths or sections of cable tray shall be bonded and grounded in accordance with NEC, EIA/TIA and IEEE.
 - c. NOTE: Where telecommunications equipment and security equipment share the same equipment room this Contractor shall coordinate with the Division 28 integrator the installation of all cable trays.

D. Penetrations of Walls and Floors

1. All wall/floor penetrations are to be sleeved and fire stopped with approved fire stopping material or sealant as applicable for the type of penetration. Coordinate all cable and conduit penetrations of building with all affected trades. Refer to all related

specification sections for additional wall/floor penetration requirements.

- a. All penetrations of rated walls and floors shall be fire stopped in accordance with the ASTM and NFPA standards. Refer to related specification sections for additional information.
- b. Floor penetrations shall be sleeved with a minimum sleeve diameter of 4 inches. An additional penetration shall be provided for future use, sleeved and capped and fire stopped as required.
- c. Coordinate size of wall penetration with conduit size, number of conductors. Comply with all NEC requirements.
- d. The fire rating of all penetrated walls, floors, and ceiling structures shall be strictly maintained. All penetrations shall be fire-stopped and sealed by the Contractor.
- e. Install fire-stopping in open penetrations and in the annular space of penetrations for fire rated barriers.
- f. Installation of fire-stops shall be performed by an applicator/installer qualified and trained by the manufacturer. Installation shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
- g. Installation of all fire-stopping shall be in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION

- A. All 120\208 electrical power shall be provided by this Contractor as required for the proper operation of all systems, devices and components whether specifically indicated on the electrical or communications drawings. Coordinate with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for nearest electrical distribution panels. Additional locations requiring primary electrical power as required by the specific products and/or integrator selected equipment shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to include as part of this project.
 1. Primary power for all communications equipment, central processors, telephone switches, audio amplifiers, UPS units and power injectors shall be configured to switch to emergency backup power sources automatically when primary power is interrupted without degradation of any critical system functions.
- B. Uninterruptible power supply units shall be provided for all communications equipment where required and shall have the capacity to furnish total power for a the specified minimum period of time in the event of failure of normal and/or emergency power source in accordance with the requirements of the related specification sections.
 1. Note: Contractor shall coordinate all required system electrical connections to the building emergency power circuits with the electrical drawings and\or the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional. Refer to all related specification sections for

additional information on uninterruptible power supplies to be provided as part of all communications systems.

- a. No functions, alarms or indications shall be lost during switch over from normal to emergency power.
- b. At the minimum the following equipment shall be connected to UPS units, refer to appropriate system specification sections for additional system requirements:
 - 1) Layer II Data Switches
 - 2) Layer III Core Switches
 - 3) Fiber Optic Channel Switches
 - 4) 24\48 volt Power Injectors
 - 5) Telephone Exchange Switches
 - 6) Telephone and Voice Mail Servers

3.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

- A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communications, control, or signaling circuits shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection.
 1. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator.
 2. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be acceptable for surge protection applications. All inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference at the minimum surge suppression test shall meet the following criteria.
 - a. All system power supplies serving exterior system components or devices shall be provided with the appropriate transient surge suppression protection on both the line side as well as the load side.
 - 1) A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes shall be the minimum performance requirements. Provide surge suppression in accordance with all manufacturers requirements.
 - 2) An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes shall be the minimum performance requirements. Provide surge suppression in accordance with all manufacturers requirements.
 - 3) Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equal.

- 4) Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 degrees C (-40 to 185 degrees) shall be the minimum performance requirements. Provide surge suppression in accordance with all manufacturers requirements.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. All electronic equipment, conduits, cable trays, racks/cabinets and cable shields shall be properly grounded and bonded in accordance with all requirements of EIA/TIA 607-A, NEC 250 and IEEE 1100. Where identified as applicable to the project, all equipment grounding and bonding shall be in accordance with all related specification sections and Motorola R56 Standards and Guidelines for Communications Sites.
 1. A Telecommunications Grounding System shall be installed in all communications equipment rooms in order to provide equalization of the grounding potentials between the building power system and the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) as well as all telecommunications grounding bus-bars (TGB) in order to provide the diversion of electrical transients from the telecommunications cables and to provide a safety ground for all equipment racks/cabinets, conduits, cable trays and cable shields as well as providing the required coupling to cancel and/or reduce transients.
 - a. The TMGB and each TGB shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and shall provide an effective bonding connection to the nearest approved building grounding electrode (e.g., structural steel) as well as to the local power distribution panel grounding system (e.g., ac branch circuit panel board's equipment grounding busbar).
 - 1) The minimum bonding shall be #6 AWG copper conductor connected to the TMGB and all TGB's. Connections shall be 2-hole NEMA type compression or exothermic welded connections.
 2. All grounding connections shall provide the equalization of all grounding potentials between the building power system and the grounding terminations at the communications equipment in order to provide the diversion of electrical transients as well as providing the necessary coupling in order to cancel and/or reduce any voltage transients.
 - a. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, equipment racks, cabinets and enclosures as well as all raceways, cable trays, junction boxes, outlet boxes, machine frames, and other conductive items shall be bonded and grounded.
 - b. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing any voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the grounding bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions for all cable splices, terminations and equipment enclosures.

- c. Metallic Fences equipped with communications equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.
 - 1) Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence.
 - 2) Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 by 25 mm (1/8 by one inch) flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.
- 3. All connections of grounding conductors to ground rods, bus bars, rebar, structural members, pipes and fences, as well as splices of any ground conductors, shall be made by exothermic welds except where otherwise noted. All connections to bar lugs shall be exothermic weld or compression type connections. Bolted type connection of ground conductors may only be made where terminal lugs or blocks have been furnished and installed in equipment by the manufacturer.
 - a. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be permitted to be identified per the NEC.
 - 1) At the minimum bonding connection shall be a #6 AWG copper conductor. All grounding shall provide an effective bonding connection between the protected equipment to the nearest approved building grounding electrode (structural steel) as well as to the local power distribution panel grounding system (e.g., ac branch circuit panel board's equipment grounding busbar). All bonding and grounding connections shall be NEMA type compression or exothermic welded connections.
- 4. Refer to related specification sections for any additional grounding and bonding requirements.

3.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify all system controls, components and equipment cabinets using plastic laminate engraved labels, or approved equal. Firmly affix to the panel, device and/or component. Refer to all related specification sections for additional information.
 - 1. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item or where other method of

identification is herein specified. Dymo or Kroy tap adhesive backed lettering shall not be acceptable.

2. Color-code all junction boxes and enclosures per NEC recommendations. At the minimum provide all communications junction boxes as follows:
 - a. Color for Data\Telecommunications circuits - Yellow.
 - b. Color for Audio\Visual circuits - White
 - c. Letter all pull boxes and junction boxes located in service areas, tunnels, above accessible ceilings and pipe chases with laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.
 - 1) Example: Telecommunications "TEL" Circuit Number TEL-126. Engraved laminated plastic tags shall be used for identification and securely fastened in accordance with all project requirements.
3. Permanently label all cabling at both ends with self-adhering plastic labels.
 - a. Labeling: hand written labels are not acceptable. All labels shall be machine printed on clear or opaque tape, stenciled onto adhesive labels, or type written onto adhesive labels. The font shall be at least one-eighth inch (1/8") in height, block characters, and legible.
 - 1) The text shall be of a color contrasting with the label such that it may be easily read. If labeling tape is utilized, the width of the tape shall not exceed 3/8," and the font color shall contrast with the background.
 - 2) All data\telecommunications patch panels shall exhibit workstation numbers, in sequential order, for all workstations served by the associated communications equipment room.
 - (a) All telecommunications outlet shall be labeled with its respective telephone instrument number (machine labels only). Workstation and Telephone instrument numbers shall be comprised of a sequential numbering scheme that meets the TIA/EIA-606 requirements, (i.e. "1-1-DJ-52"(IDF #1-rack 1-data patch panel-port #52); Each workstation and telephone cable shall be labeled, using a machine based net permanent labeling medium, at each end with its respective workstation number.
 - 3) Each fiber optic cable segment shall be labeled at each end with its respective communications room identifier.
 - (a) Each copper backbone cable shall be machine labeled at each end with its respective communications room number. Each binder group shall be tied off with its respective identifying ribbon at each breakout point.

- 4) Warning Tags: At each location where the fiber cable is exposed to human intrusion, it shall be marked with warning tags. These tags shall be yellow or orange in color, and shall contain the warning: "CAUTION FIBER OPTIC CABLE." The text shall be permanent, black, block characters, and at least 3/16" high.

- (a) A warning tag shall be permanently affixed to each exposed cable or bundle of cables, at intervals of not more than five (5) feet. Any section of exposed cable which is less than five (5) feet in length shall have at least one warning tag affixed to it.

4. Provide typewritten circuit directories installed in 3-ring binders with transparent page protectors in each control and sub control cabinet and/or equipment rack.

3.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the all communications systems associated with this project in fully operational state as specified after formal written acceptance of the system.
 - a. Provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional information.
 - b. The adjustment and repair of the communications systems shall include all software and firmware up-dates on all computers, CPU's, HMI terminals, devices, communications and data transmission medias' (DTM), facility interface processors, signal transmission equipment, telephone system software and processors.
 - c. Test, inspect and service each system on a semi-annual basis at six month intervals during the warranty period from the time of final acceptance. The contractor shall compare each six month test results with the test results at the time of final acceptance.
 - 1) The contractor shall include as part of the semi-annual test the calibration and/or adjustment of any device, component and/or system that has deviated from the original test results at the time of final acceptance.
 - d. For each semi-annual maintenance period, provide written notification to the VA's Contracting Officer of the systems condition before and after service, the exact components that were tested and serviced, and overall status of the system.

B. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be manufacturer certified in the maintenance, testing and repair of the type of system and equipment provided for the project. Provide the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel.
 - a. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certifications for all designated service representatives.
2. Schedule of all work to be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

C. Emergency Service

1. The Government shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the VA's Contracting Officer with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Government shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day eight (8) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed sixteen (16) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Government determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within 1 business day with a defect correction time not to exceed 48 hours from time of notification.

D. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

E. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion.
2. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

F. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Design Professional. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Design Professional. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and all related documentation.

3.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant material and workmanship for a period as specified in Division 1 of the contract documents and all related specification sections. The warranty period shall commence from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the Design Professional. At the minimum the contractor shall provide warranty provisions:

1. Warrant the replacement of defective components/materials and/or correct defective work when given notice by the Government during the warranty period.
2. Warranty excludes liability for consequential incidental, or special damages due to vandalism, misuse, or acts of God.
3. Onsite warranty response time by qualified technician shall be within 8 hours upon receipt of request from Government.
4. Warranty repairs shall be provided to the Government at no cost. This shall include but not limited to all repairs and/or replacement of defective components/materials, all labor charges, all travel costs and all vehicle charges.
5. Response time shall be 7 days a week / 24 hours a day / 365 days a year.
6. Provide test, inspection and service of each system on a semi-annual basis at six month intervals.
7. Contractor must provide verification that they maintain their principle base of operation along with the personnel that will be responsible for providing service within 3 hours driving time to the project site. This tenet of the warranty shall remain in effect for the life of the warranty.
8. All TCP/IP based communications systems cabling and related appurtenances shall be provided with the manufacturers 25 year extended warranty in addition to all requirements above.

- B. The Contractor shall, as a condition of final payment, execute a written warranty certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to all requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. All system testing, commissioning, demonstration and training shall be performed prior to final system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the satisfaction of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, at the Contractor's expense.
 - a. The contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the

acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty.

- b. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for any replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work.

2. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

3.10 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Notify the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing, prior to the closing of any ceilings and ten (10) days advance of testing all system cabling to prevent delays in construction schedules.

1. Test all cabling to confirm that no grounds, shorts, sneak currents, RFI and EMI conditions exist prior to start-up and commissioning of all, components, devices, equipment and/or systems.
 - a. Before requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall perform a series of end to end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all test procedures to be employed, test result forms, and timetable for testing all fiber optic and copper plant wiring.
 - b. Acceptance of the simple test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products including but not limited to twisted pair cable, cross-connect blocks, and outlet devices specified and adherence to the inspection requirements and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation will be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.

B. UTP Cable Testing

1. Minimum Test Parameter requirements for Category-6 horizontal cabling.
 - a. Category-6: Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following utilizing Contractor generated test results forms:
 - 1) Wire Map.
 - 2) Length.
 - 3) Insertion Loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT).
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).

- 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay Skew.
 - 11) Power Sum ACR.
- b. All cable testing described herein shall exceed Category-6 transmission requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C. In addition all cable and component transmission performance parameters shall exceed 10 Gb/s transmission requirements for connecting hardware, per the requirements of TSB-155.
- 1) Additionally, the installed channel system shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to (4) times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials and shall be error free Gigabit Ethernet performance to the referenced standard. (All performance requirements shall be verified and documented by a RCCD technician at the time of testing)
- c. Channel system shall exceed 4 Gb/s data transmission capacity within the bandwidth of 1 - 250 MHz when configured in a 4-connector channel. The 4-connector channel test configuration shall utilize a Category-6 jack, patch panel, optional 6-110 block, and patch cords, all from the same manufacturer, with qualified Category-6 cable.
- d. The 4-connector Category-6 channel performance margins in the table below shall be guaranteed provided the configuration satisfies above requirements

Electrical Parameter (1 - 250MHz)	Guaranteed Margins to Category-6 Channel Specifications
Insertion Loss	3 %
NEXT	4 dB
PSNEXT	5 dB
ELFEXT	4 dB
PSELFEXT	5 dB
Return Loss	2 dB

2. When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected, and the cable re-tested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Defective components not corrected shall be reported to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional with explanations of the corrective actions attempted.
3. Test records shall be maintained using the approved test result forms. The form shall record closet number, riser pair number or outlet ID, outcome of test, indication of errors found (e.g., a, b, c, d, or e) cable length, re-test results after problem resolution and signature of the technician completing the tests.
4. Test results for each 4 pair, Category 6, UTP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel

ports and 8 position modular jacks, and identification to match as-built drawings associated with that cable.

5. VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional shall observe and verify the accuracy of test results submitted.
6. Contractor shall submit both hardcopy printouts and electronic copy of all trace test results.

C. Fiber Optic Testing

1. Contractor shall test each fiber strand. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional reserve the right to have a representative present during all or a portion of the testing process.
If the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional elect to be present during testing, test results will only be acceptable when conducted in the presence of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
2. Fiber Optic Cable: Each fiber strand shall undergo bi-directional testing for signal attenuation losses.

a. Test Equipment:

- 1) Multimode: Light Source and Power Meter.
- 2) Single mode: Light Source and Power Meter.
- 3) OTDR.

b. Tests:

- 1) Multi-mode: Signal attenuation at 850 and 1300 nm.
- 2) Single-mode: Bi-directional signal attenuation at 1310 and 1550 nm.
- 3) Test all Fiber cable on the reel before installation, with an optical light meter, to ensure fiber continuity and no factory defects.
- 4) Test Criteria: Signal loss of less than (3.6 dB for 1000 Base-SX @ 850NM for 50 uM fiber) through entire passive fiber path, including cable, couplers and jumpers.

3. Fiber Optic Testing Specifications

- a. All testing shall be performed by factory trained and certified personnel.
- b. For all installed fiber optic cable EIA 455-171 Method D procedures will be adhered to (Bi-directionally).
- c. Connector loss shall not exceed 0.75 dB per connector pair.
- d. The Fiber Optic Cable shall not exceed 1.0 dB kilometer tested at 1310nm and 1550nm for single mode cable.
- e. The Fiber Optic Cable shall not exceed 3.5dB per kilometer tested at 850 nm and 1.5dB per kilometer tested at 1300nm for multi-mode 50/125 fiber.
- f. The contractor is responsible for obtaining minimum loss in fiber connections and polishing per manufacturer's specifications.
- g. Pre-installation tests of Inter-plant fiber- pre-test each reel:

- 1) Test each reel of fiber each strand for continuity with a light source. If continuity is not achieved:
 - 2) Then test with an OTDR to determine the nature and location of the defect: Measure end-to end attenuation and the distance to a high attenuation point.
 - 3) If it is determined by Design Professional that the fiber is defective the contractor shall contact the manufacturer and provide a completely new fiber reel.
- h. Tests for installed Inter-plant and Intra-plant fiber optic cable:
- 1) Intra-plant and Inter-plant Multi-mode: Bi-directional signal attenuation at 850 and 1300 nm. power meter.
 - 2) Intra-plant and Inter-plant Single-mode: Bi-directional signal attenuation at 1310 and 1550 nm. power meter.
 - 3) Inter-plant Multi-mode: Bi-directional OTDR trace at 850 and 1300 nm. OSP ONLY
 - 4) Interplant Single-mode: Bi-directional OTDR trace at 1310 and 1550 nm. OSP ONLY

NOTE: Obtain the actual index of refraction from the cable Manufacturer before testing.

4. Test Criteria.

- a. Total signal loss must not exceed the maximum Attenuation Coefficient plus the maximum Connector Attenuation as listed in ANSI/TIA 568-C.
- b. Maximum Link Attenuation shall be as calculated below:
 - 1) Link attenuation is calculated as:
 - 2) Link Attenuation = Cable Attn + Connector Attn + Splice Attn
 - 3) Cable Attn (db) = Attenuation coefficient (db/km) Length(Km)
 - 4) Attenuation Coefficient
 - a) 3.5 dB/km @ 850 nm for 50/125 um
 - b) 1.5 dB/km @ 1300 nm for 50/125 um
 - c) 0.5 dB/km @ 1310 nm for single-mode outside plant cable
 - d) 0.5 dB/km @ 1550 nm for single-mode outside plant cable
 - e) 1.0 dB/km @ 1310 nm for single-mode inside plant cable
 - f) 1.0 dB/km @ 1550 nm for single-mode inside plant cable
 - 5) Connector Attn (db) = number of connector pairs connector loss (dB)
 - a) =2 x 0.75 dB
 - b) =1.5 dB
 - 6) Splice Attn (dB) = number of splices (S) splice loss (dB)
 - a) =2 x 0.75 dB
 - b) =1.5 dB

- c. "Measured" Link Attenuation shall be compared to "Calculated" Link Attenuation to determine acceptance. The Contractor at no additional cost shall correct any Links that fail.
 - d. Single-mode backbone links shall be tested at 1310 nm and 1550 nm in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7, Method A.1, using not more than one reference jumper. All 50/125 um backbone links shall be tested at 850 nm and 1300 nm in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A, Method A.1, using not more than one reference jumper.
 - e. Submit all test reports for approval; an OTDR signature report for every OM4, OS2 and OSP cables by strand and a fiber optic link attenuation record report for every cable by strand.
- D. Notify the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing, ten (10) days advance of testing of all equipment and/or components to prevent delays in construction schedules.
- 1. Perform all tests, as required, by authorities having jurisdiction throughout the facility.
 - 2. Test system for grounds to demonstrate that the ground resistance does not exceed the requirements of the National Electric Codes (NEC).
 - 3. Test all cabling to confirm that no grounds, shorts, sneak currents, RFI and EMI conditions exist prior to start-up and commissioning of all, components, devices, equipment and/or systems.
 - 4. Test all systems and components for proper function and operation; certify that all systems are in proper working operation in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to scheduling any system demonstrations.
 - 5. Test all fiber optic cabling with Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) in accordance with all TIA/EIA protocols.
 - 6. Testing of all communications systems shall be in the presence of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional as well as all appropriate representatives of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- a. All completed communications systems shall be fully tested in accordance with all requirements of EIA/TIA. Upon completion of a successful testing, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional that all testing was completed, certified and left in first class operational condition, include all completed copper and fiber testing read-outs, certifications and test reports.
 - b. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided to technically supervise installation and participate during initial system programming, start-up, final testing, assist in the final acceptance testing and Government demonstrations.
 - c. At the minimum all acceptance testing, demonstrations and training shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1) Data Communications Systems Network
 - 2) Telephone Communications Systems Network
 - 3) Intercommunications Systems

- 4) MATV\Media Distribution Systems
- 5) Nurse Call\Code Blue Systems
- 6) UPS and Battery Back-up Functions.
- 7) Integration of all Auxiliary Systems

7. In addition provide all testing, commissioning and certifications as specified by Division 1 specification sections and any manufacturer's recommendations or requirements.

3.11 TRAINING

- A. In addition to all demonstration and training as specified by Division 1 specification section and all related Division 27 specification sections, system demonstrations and training shall be provided in accordance with all requirements of this section.

1. Prior to acceptance of the work, the System Integrator shall demonstrate to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, all systems and sub-systems all features and functions of each system, and shall instruct the Government Representatives in the proper operation, event sequences, programming and maintenance of all systems and sub-systems.
2. The System Integrator shall furnish the necessary trained personnel to perform all demonstrations and instructions and arrange to have the manufacturer's representatives present to assist with the demonstrations.
3. Training time shall include, as a minimum, the total time determined by the sum of the times per system as specified in this and related specification sections, for performing the prescribed demonstrations/training. Refer to related specification sections for additional training requirements.
 - a. Allow a minimum of 16 hours' time for each system provided for performing the prescribed demonstrations/training.
 - 1) Provide a minimum of (4) four 4-hour training classes performed at the project location and spaced over a three week interval. Training classes shall be scheduled not less than 48 hours apart to allow the Government User\Operators to familiarize themselves with all system operations.
4. Provide operation, parts and maintenance manuals defining operation and troubleshooting methods of all systems and review with Government User\Operators as part of training demonstrations.
5. Provide detailed video recordings in high quality digitally formatted media of all demonstration and training of all systems and system operations.
 - a. Utilize remote microphones as may be required to ensure high quality audio of the recorded demonstrations.
 - b. Permanently and professionally label all recorded materials and provide self-sealing plastic cases.

B. Inspections

1. At the completion of the project and prior to final acceptance of the Work, provide evidence of final inspections and approvals to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, in accordance with all requirements of the Contract Documents as well as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.

End of Section

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Contracting Officer Representative a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer Representative prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Contracting Officer Representative, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog

information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures,
nameplate data and test reports as required.

2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.

- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Contracting Officer Representative with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.
- B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
 - J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

- D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:
1. Room Signal Grounding: 300 mm x 100 mm (12 inches x 4 inch).
 2. Master Signal Ground: 600 mm x 100 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.
- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.
- E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative prior to backfilling any ground connections.
- F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- G. Bonding Jumpers:
 - 1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 - 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
 - 3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
- H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:

1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:

1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers

- attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.
- D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.
- E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

- A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

- A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:
1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10

milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one slice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.

2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rack pan.

3.10 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.
- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall

notify the Contracting Officer Representative 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

2.1 MATERIAL

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 05 33 - 2

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and EMT conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type EMT couplings are also acceptable.
 - b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows:
Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.

8. Expansion and deflection couplings:

- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground

continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage

rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.11 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic, distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provide the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturers (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and

Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

- E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Contracting Officer Representative (COR) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

- D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

- E. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- F. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- G. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- H. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- I. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 - 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 - 5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
 - 6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
 - 7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 - 8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
 - 9. Main trunk line and riser pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
 - 1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.

2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
 3. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; each distribution layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 4. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
 5. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, and coaxial cable jack.
 6. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
 7. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
 8. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.
- D. Test Equipment List:
1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
 2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).

E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation.

1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed.
2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
4. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

F. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

H. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the

markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.

2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

I. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal.

Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
 - b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service.
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice and Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
5. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
6. All interconnecting twisted pair shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for

telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

7. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00.
8. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Equipment Mounting Rack:

1. The provided equipment rack fabricated of heavy 16 gauge (ga) steel, and have fully adjustable internal equipment mounting racks or rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Service Chief. It shall be floor or wall mounted.
2. A minimum of two racks shall be provided. In addition, provide two 120 VAC power strips connected to surge protectors.

B. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:

1. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Bulkhead equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.

a. Voice (or Telephone):

- 1) The CSS for voice or telephone service shall be Industry Standard type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for category six service. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all CCS and shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP

cable used as described herein. As a minimum, punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in the MTC, IMTC, RTC, and TC. However, console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed at the OEM recommendation and as approved by the RE. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	100, MINIMUM
Number of terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused terminal
Insulation splicing	required between each row of terminals

b. Digital or High Speed Data:

- 1) The CSS for digital or high-speed data service shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows. Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP or STP cable used. Each panel shall be 480 mm (19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	2, minimum
Number of jacks per row	24, MINIMUM
Type of jacks	RJ45
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused jack
Insulation	required between each row of jacks

2. Punch Blocks: As a minimum, Industry Standard 110 type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

C. Wire Management System and Equipment:

1. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the management center of the respective cable system, CCS, and TC it is incorporated. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack or equipment cabinet. It shall be arranged in a manner as to provide convenient access to all installed management and other equipment. All cables and connections shall be at the rear of each system interface to IDC and/or patch panels, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, and/or barrier strip.
2. Wire Management Equipment: The wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top (or from a wireway in the floor) via a overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frames side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the System design and user needs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The

Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.

2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data, and analog signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
7. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating twisted pair, or coaxial cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data, and analog systems.
8. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
9. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes,

connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).

- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
 - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - d. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
 - e. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all

sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

- c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
- D. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.
 - 1. Wires:
 - a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
 - 2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.
- E. Grounding:
 - 1. General: Per Section 27 05 26
- F. Equipment Assembly:
 - 1. Racks:
 - a. Rack mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation. The enclosure shall be designed for efficient

equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.

- b. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.
- c. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".
 - 1) Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
 - 2) Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
 - 3) All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

G. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

- 1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
- 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
- 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.)

identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.

- b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
- 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble_call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.
- b. Required on-site visits during the one year guarantee period
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
 - a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE or Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
 - c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer.

- 2) The Contractor shall provide the RE or Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE or Facilities Contracting Officer by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
 - 3) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate

all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's
responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures,; necessary combiners, and necessary passive devices such as: cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Contracting Officer Representative (COR) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.
- E. System Performance:
1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
 - a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

- D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
------	--

569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 2. Narrative Description of the system.
- C. Test Equipment List:
1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
 2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

- a. Category 6 test set.

D. Certifications:

1. The Contractor shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal all system shop drawings demonstrating industry standard design, installations and certifications of all structured cabling networks related to the installation.
2. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair
 - a. General:

The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the RE and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.
 - 2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility

Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or RE.

- 3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility's physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.
 - 4) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the RE and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
 - 5) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the RE before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the RE or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
- B. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.

- 1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
- 2) The number of UTP or STP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.
 - a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the "right" side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the "bottom" row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
- 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).
- 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
- 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
- 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.

C. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to VA Handbook H-088C3, Telephone System Requirements, for specific TC guidelines for size, power input, security, and backboard mounting requirements. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure TC compliance with the System Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.

3.2 TESTS

A. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.
- B. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days' written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
- C. Performance Testing:
1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
 2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE ALARM AND SIGNALING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and stipulated Division 26 Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 28 specification sections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 - Fire Stopping
 - 2. Division 08 - Access Doors
 - 3. Division 26 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 - 4. Division 26 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
 - 5. Division 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 - 6. Division 26 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 - 7. Division 26 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 - 8. Division 26 - Identification for Electrical Systems
 - 9. Division 28 - Common Work Results for Safety and Security Systems
 - 10. Division 28 - Physical Access Control System (PACS)
- C. Reference Symbols:
 - 1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedules. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location.
 - a. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of any shop drawings.
- D. Abbreviations:
 - 1. Refer to Specification Section 28 05 00 for additional information.
- E. Definitions:
 - 1. Refer to Specification Section 28 05 00 for additional information.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic design requirements for the extension and modification of the existing Addressable Fire Alarm and Voice Evacuation Signaling System as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings; the system shall be wired, connected, and left in first class operating condition.
 - 1. *The contractor* shall include all labor, materials, cabling, system control panel(s), remote annunciator(s), remote transponder panels (DGP), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, alarm notification appliances, cable terminations, electrical power, backboxes, and appurtenances. In addition, all software, programming, testing, commissioning and modifications to the existing facility's fire alarm and voice evacuation system shall be provided as necessary for a complete fully operating system as herein specified.

- a. The installation, performance, features, functions, software and programming criteria as specified herein as well as all related specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency ease of operation, occupant safety and the protection of equipment as recommended by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 1) Any deviations from the specified criteria shall be documented, reviewed and agreed to in writing by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to submission of bids. Refer to Division 1, and all related specification section for product substitutions.
 2. The fire alarm and signaling system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for protected premises signaling systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-70 National Electrical Code (Article 760). The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- B. Prior to the submission of the Bid, any discrepancies or inconsistencies noted within these specifications and/or the project drawings shall be brought to the immediate attention of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
1. All equipment symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to their intended location. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, devices, controls, cabling and integration of any systems with all affected trades and system integrators. The Contractor shall document all coordination requirements at the time of shop drawing submissions.
 - a. The Contract Drawings for this work are diagrammatic and intended to convey the extent, general arrangement and locations of the work. Because of the scale of these drawings, certain basic items such as access panels, conduits, cabinet sizes, penetration sleeves, pull boxes, backboxes and junction boxes may not be shown.
 - 1) The contractor shall include all equipment, materials, components, and appurtenances where required by code, by manufacturers' recommendations, as well as all related Contract Documents in order to ensure proper installation operation and integration of all components, equipment, devices and/or systems.
- C. The Contract drawings and specifications may not deal individually with every part, control, device, software or programming, which may be required to produce the equipment and/or system performance specified or as necessary for the installation and/or integration of any systems in accordance with any requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. The Contractor shall include all such items and components, as required, for the complete and operational installation of all system components as defined by the Contract Documents, whether or not specifically indicated and/or specified.
 - a. Include such items, as required, for a complete operational system.

- b. Coordinate with all architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all applicable trades in submittal of shop drawings and the installation of all systems.
- c. Shop drawings shall detail space conditions to accommodate other concerned trades, subject to final review by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 1) If installation of equipment, raceways, cable trays and/or conduit is performed prior to coordination with all architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings and other trades, which interferes with work of other trades, disciplines or systems this contractor shall make necessary changes to correct the condition at no additional cost to the Project.
- d. *The contractor shall be responsible for providing all wiring, connections to all equipment, circuits and devices as well as all coordination and programming for the integration of all ancillary systems impacting the operation of the system. Refer to the contract drawings and related specification sections for additional information.*

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All references to industry and trade association standards as well as all building codes are minimum installation requirements for this system. The codes, standards and agencies listed in specification section 28 05 00 shall form a part of this specification section and all work shall comply with the latest adopted standards.
 - 1. The publications listed in specification section 28 05 00 (including all amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) shall form a part of this specification section to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the aforementioned specification section by the basic designation only.
 - a. Where the contract drawings and/or specification sections mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by the referenced applicable codes and standards, the requirements of the contract drawings and/or specification sections shall be the governing requirements for this project and shall be delivered accordingly.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition, to all submittal requirements as specified by Division 1, Specification Section 28 05 00 and all related specification sections, the shop drawing submittals shall also be provided in accordance with all requirements as herein specified.
 - 1. The contractor shall also provide an identical submission to authorities having jurisdiction. Include copies of annotated Shop Drawings sealed by reregistered engineer if necessary indicating all information as defined by Specification Section 28 05 00 in order to facilitate proper review. Resubmit if required to make requested clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

- a. On receipt of comments from authority and prior to the start of any construction, submit to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for review a copy of all AHJ approved drawings. Failure to comply with this requirement shall extend all liabilities to this contractor for any modifications necessary to the system in order to obtain a Certificate of Occupancy.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to all requirements as specified by Division 1, Specification Section 28 05 00 and all related specification sections.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. In addition, to all requirements as specified by Division 1, Specification Section 28 05 00 all record documents shall also be provided in accordance with all requirements as herein specified.
 1. Provide (2) two complete and current copies of the system programming in accordance with all requirements of the paragraph 1.7 of this specification.
 2. Provide (2) two complete and current copies of all smoke detector test and calibration results

1.7 SOFTWARE AGREEMENT

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable manufacturer's for this project, providing full compliance with this specification section and specification 28 05 00 requirements shall be as follows:
 1. **SIMPLEX 4100u** series
 2. Above manufacturer has been approved as an extension of the existing facility system in order to maintain continuity of operation. No Substitutions shall be accepted.
- B. Manufacturers listed as acceptable shall not negate the contractor's responsibility for providing the fire alarm system in accordance with all functions and performance requirements of this specification.
 1. Equivalent UL - listed equipment "May Not" be substituted for the specified manufacturer. Refer to specification section 28 05 00 for additional information.
- C. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label. All control equipment shall be listed under UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable.

1. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer shall be an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes basic design requirements for the installation and expansion of the existing Addressable Fire Alarm System as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings; to be wired, connected, and left in first class operating condition. Include sufficient control panel(s), remote annunciator(s), remote transponder panels (DGP), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, alarm notification appliances, wiring terminations, electrical boxes, and appurtenances as well as all necessary material and labor for a complete operating fire alarm system as herein specified.
 1. Note: It is the scope of this project that all new fire alarm control panels where indicated on the contract drawings, to fully integrate to the existing networked campus fire alarm system.
 - a. The Contractor shall include all necessary cabling, equipment, components, fiber transceivers modules, and modifications to the existing fiber optic network as well as all changes and testing to the existing campus wide network programming to ensure a fully operating network based fire alarm.
- B. The fire alarm system shall be an active/interrogative type system where each remote transponder and/or addressable device is repetitively scanned, causing a signal to be transmitted to the main fire alarm control panel (FACP) indicating that all DGP's, field devices and/or all associated circuit wiring is functional. Loss of this signal at the main FACP shall result in a trouble indication as specified hereinafter for the particular input.
- C. The fire alarm system shall allow for loading and editing special instructions and operating sequences as required. The system shall be capable of on site programming to accommodate system expansion and facilitate changes in operation. All software operations shall be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panel. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory. Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
- D. Full flexibility for selective input/output control functions based on ANDing, ORing, NOTing, timing, and special coded operations shall also be incorporated in the resident software programming of the system.
- E. Resident software shall allow for full configuration of initiating circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate changes in system function and performance. Resident software shall also allow for configuration of indicating appliance and control circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate changes.
- F. The system shall have the capability of recalling alarms and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event in history.

- G. Each Initiating Device Circuit (IDC) and/or Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) shall be sized up to 75% of their rated capacity and wired as NFPA 72 Style 4 (Class B) circuits. All Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be sized up to 75% of their rated capacity and wired as NFPA Style Y (Class B) circuits.

2.4 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. The system fire alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any manual station, automatic detection device, or sprinkler flow switch shall be as follows:
1. Display all alarm location information at the local Fire Alarm Control Panel.
 2. Display all alarm location information on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where existing and/or where provided as part of this project.
 3. Display all alarm location information at the main FACP.
 4. All alarm notification appliances shall sound in a temporal ringing manner, throughout the protected premises, until silenced by the appropriate switch at the fire alarm control panel.
 5. All visual notification appliances, (Xenon Strokes) shall operate throughout the protected premises, in a synchronized cadence until the system is reset.
 6. An alarm signal shall be transmitted to main FACP for the facility.
 7. The activation of any alarm-initiating device shall cause the release of all magnetically held open or electronically locked doors.
 8. The alarm activation of any duct-mounted smoke sensor shall initiate all smoke control functions in accordance with NFPA 72.
 9. Alarm activation of any automatic smoke detector and/or sprinkler water flow switch, in addition to above sequence of operations, shall also transmit an automatic signal to the appropriate mechanical equipment to initiate all smoke control functions for the zone of alarm in accordance with all NFPA 92A recommendations and all operations specified herein.
 - a. The fire alarm system shall provide all capabilities for manual override, control and status indication of all fans and dampers associated with all smoke control functions at the FFCS panel location which shall be provided by the fire alarm system supplier. Refer to division 23 specification sections and Mechanical drawings for coordination of the smoke control system configurations and operations.
 10. Alarm activation of any two automatic smoke detectors and/or any single heat detector located within the area protected by a pre-action sprinkler system in addition to above sequence of operations, shall also transmit a signal to the appropriate releasing solenoid to initiate the activation (charging) of the pre-action sprinkler system in accordance with all NFPA 13 requirements.
 11. Display all system activities along with time and date of occurrence on all system printers and network command center terminals where provided as part of this project.
 12. System activity on the FACP shall retain the information, along with time and date of occurrence in history storage log.
- B. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event interlock programming to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs shall be activated.

- C. The fire alarm system shall monitor the following alarm and supervisory conditions: PUMP RUNNING, PUMP FAIL and PHASE REVERSAL for all electric fire pumps provided as part of this project and/or PUMP RUNNING, PUMP FAIL and Low Fuel for all diesel fire pumps provided as part of this project.
1. The contractor shall coordinate with fire protection contractor for the proper integration of the fire alarm system and fire pump controller in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 20 requirements. Refer to fire protection drawings for exact location and number of fire pump controllers.
- D. Where permitted by the authority having jurisdiction the activation of any system smoke sensor shall initiate an Alarm Verification operation, whereby the panel will reset the activated detector and wait for a second alarm activation. If, within one (1) minute after resetting, a second alarm is reported from the same or any other smoke detector, the system shall process the alarm as described previously. If no second alarm occurs within one minute the system shall resume normal operation. The Alarm Verification shall operate only on smoke detector alarms. Other activated initiating devices shall be processed immediately. Device, zone or group of zones shall select the alarm verification operation.
1. The control panel shall have the capability to display the number of times (tally) a zone has gone into a verification mode. Should this smoke verification tally reach a pre-programmed number, a trouble condition shall occur.
 2. Alarm verification zones shall be able to be divided into separate groups whereby only verification zones from the same group will confirm the first activation and cause the alarm sequence to occur.
- E. The control panel shall have a dedicated supervisory service LED and a dedicated supervisory service acknowledge switch.
- F. The activation of any standpipe, PIV valve or sprinkler valve supervisory (tamper) switch shall activate the systems supervisory audible signal and illuminate the LED at the control panel, remote annunciators and printers. Differentiation between valve tamper activation and opens and/or grounds on the initiation circuit wiring shall be provided.
1. Pressing the Supervisory Service Acknowledge Key will silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the Supervisory Service LED "on" indicating the off-normal condition.
 2. Restoring the valve to the normal position shall cause the Supervisory Service LED to extinguish, indicating restoration to normal.
 3. All supervisory location information shall be displayed on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where existing and/or provided as part of this project.
 4. A supervisory signal shall be transmitted to the main FACP for the facility.
- G. The activation of any pre-action supervisory function (low air pressure) switch shall activate the systems supervisory audible signal and illuminate the LED at the control panel, remote annunciators and printers. Differentiation between low pressure indication and opens and/or grounds on the initiation circuit wiring shall be provided.

1. Pressing the Supervisory Service Acknowledge Key will silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the Supervisory Service LED "on" indicating the off-normal condition.
2. Restoration air pressure to the normal PSI shall cause the Supervisory Service LED to extinguish, indicating restoration to normal.
3. All supervisory location information shall be displayed on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where existing and/or provided as part of this project.
4. A supervisory signal shall be transmitted to the main FACP for the facility.

2.5 SYSTEM SUPERVISION

- A. The system shall contain addressable inputs/outputs. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.
 1. There shall be a supervisory initiation circuit for connection of all sprinkler supervisory valves (tamper). Device activation shall cause a supervisory alarm condition at the control panel.
 2. There shall be the required number of independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits for audible alarm devices and visual alarm strobes. Disarrangement conditions of any circuit shall not affect the operation of other circuits.
 3. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete LCD readout to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.
 4. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure must be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel. A green "power on" LED shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.
 5. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery condition or disconnection of the battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel.
 6. All system modules shall be electrically supervised for module placement. Should a module become disconnected the system trouble indicator shall illuminate and the audible trouble signal shall sound.
 7. The system shall have provision for disabling and enabling all circuits, and/or devices individually for maintenance or testing purposes.
 8. All trouble indications in addition to above shall display all trouble location information on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where provided as part of this project and a supervisory signal shall be transmitted to an approved central monitoring station.

2.6 SYSTEM POWER REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition, to all power requirements as specified by Specification Section 28 05 00 system power shall also be provided in accordance with all requirements as herein specified
 1. All control panels, transponder panels and remote auxiliary power supplies shall receive 120 VAC emergency power via a dedicated fused disconnect circuit from the nearest emergency power distribution panel.
 2. All control panels and remote auxiliary power supplies shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of (60) sixty hours, with (5)five minutes of alarm activation available at the end of the 24 hour period. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging

operation shall be automatic. Batteries, once discharged, shall recharge at a rate to provide a minimum of 70% capacity in 12 hours.

3. All circuits requiring system-operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.
4. All control equipment must have transient protection to comply with UL864 requirements. Where Fire Alarm circuits leave the building, additional transient protection must be provided for each circuit. Devices must be UL listed under standard #497B (Isolated Loop Protectors).

2.7 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. Control Panel construction shall be modular with solid state, microprocessor based electronics. It shall display only that primary controls and displays essential to operation during a fire alarm condition. Keyboards or keypads shall not be required to operate the fire alarm control during a fire alarm condition.
- B. At a minimum the following primary controls shall be visible through a front access panel:
 1. Eighty-character liquid crystal display.
 2. Individual red system alarm LED.
 3. Individual yellow supervisory service LED.
 4. Individual yellow trouble LED.
 5. Green "power on" LED.
 6. Alarm Acknowledge Key.
 7. Supervisory Acknowledge Key.
 8. Trouble Acknowledge Key.
 9. Alarm Silence Key.
 10. System Reset Key.
- C. The following secondary control switches shall be available behind the access panel:
 1. City Box disconnect/switch (Central Station Connection)
 2. Manual evacuation (drill)
 3. Elevator Shunt Trip bypass
 4. Spare
- D. At a minimum the control panel shall provide the following:
 1. Setting of time and date.
 2. Lamp Test.
 3. Alarm, trouble, and abnormal condition listings.
 4. Enabling and disabling of each monitor point separately.
 5. Activation and deactivation of each control point separately.
 6. Multiple operator access levels.
 7. Walk Test enable/disable.
 8. Running diagnostic functions.
 9. Displaying software revision level.
 10. Displaying historical logs.
 11. Displaying card status.
 12. Point listing.
- E. For maintenance purposes the following lists shall be available from the point lists menu.
 1. All points list by address.

2. Monitor point list.
 3. Auxiliary control list.
 4. Scrolling through menu options or lists shall be accomplished in a self-directing manner. These controls shall be located behind an access panel.
- F. Primary Keys, LED's and LCD Display
1. The control panel shall have at the minimum a 2 line x 80-character liquid crystal display, which shall be backlit for enhanced readability. So as to conserve battery standby power, it shall not be lit during an AC power failure unless an alarm condition occurs or there is keypad activity.
 2. The display shall support both upper and lower case letters. Lowercase letters shall be used for soft key titles and prompting the user. Uppercase letters shall be used for system status information. A cursor shall be visible when entering information.
- G. The control panel shall automatically perform a daily self-test on each sensor. Checking the electronics in the sensor's base ensures the accuracy of the values being transmitted to the control panel. A sensor which fails the self-test will cause a "Self Test Abnormal" trouble condition at the control panel. Systems requiring a manually initiated self-test by an operator shall not be acceptable.
- H. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each sensor:
1. primary status
 2. device type
 3. present average value
 4. present sensitivity selected
 5. peak detection values
 6. sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)
- I. If the proposed system does not have the capabilities defined in paragraphs 2.2A through 2.2H, a maintenance and testing service program providing the following shall be included with the base bid:
1. Bi-annual sensitivity reading and logging for each sense. This is to be accomplished by use of a UL listed sensitivity calibration device per the requirement of NFPA-72.
 2. Schedule bi-annual threshold adjustments to maintain proper sensitivity for each smoke detector.
 3. Threshold adjustments to any smoke detector that has alarmed the system without the presence of particles of combustion. This service shall be performed within 4 hours of any such occurrence.
 4. Schedule bi-annual cleaning or replacement of each smoke detector or sensor within the system.
 5. If any device alarms the system without the presence of particles of combustion twice within 30 days, it shall be cleaned or replaced.
 6. Semi-annual functional testing of each detector using the manufacturers calibrated test tool (Unmeasured smoke or aerosol injection shall not be permitted).
 7. Written documentation of all testing, cleaning, replacing, threshold adjustment, and sensitivity reading for each automatic smoke-sensing device within the system.

8. The initial service included in the bid price shall provide the above listed procedures for a period of five years after acceptance of system VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
- J. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually control the following for each sensor.
 1. Clear peak detection values
 2. Enable or disable the point
 3. Clear verification tally
 4. Control a sensor's relay driver output
- K. It shall be possible to program the control panel to automatically change the sensitivity settings of each sensor based on time-of-day and day-of-week. (For example, to be more sensitive during unoccupied times and less sensitive during occupied periods.) There shall be seven sensitivity settings available for each sensor.
- L. Under normal condition the front panel shall display a "System is Normal" message and the current time and date.
- M. Should an abnormal condition be detected the appropriate LED (Alarm, Supervisory, or Trouble) shall flash. The panel audible signal shall pulse for alarm conditions and sound steady for trouble and supervisory conditions.
- N. The LCD shall display the following information relative to the abnormal condition of a point in the system.
 1. 80-character custom location label.
 2. Type of device (i.e. smoke, pull station, water flow).
 3. Point status (i.e. alarm, trouble).
- O. Acknowledgment for each abnormal condition shall be (PER NFPA 72 Requirements).
 1. Pressing the appropriate acknowledge button shall display the first unacknowledged condition in the appropriate list (either alarm, supervisory, or trouble), and require another acknowledge button. Press to acknowledge only the displayed point.
 2. After all points have been acknowledged, the LCD's shall glow steady and the Sonalert will be silenced. The total number of alarms, supervisory and trouble conditions shall be displayed along with a prompt to review each list chronologically. An end of list message "END of LIST" shall indicate the end of the list.
- P. Alarm Silencing
 1. Should the "Alarm Silence" button be pressed all audible alarm signals shall cease operation.
- Q. System Reset
 1. The SYSTEM RESET button shall be used to return the system to its normal state after an alarm condition has been remedied. The LCD display shall step the user through the reset process with simple English Language messages. Messages, "SYSTEM RESET IN PROGRESS" will first be displayed

followed by the message, "SYSTEM RESET COMPLETED", and finally, "SYSTEM IS NORMAL", should all alarm conditions be cleared.

2. Should the alarm condition continue the message, "SYSTEM RESET IN PROGRESS", will be followed by the message, "SYSTEM RESET ABORTED", and the system will remain in an abnormal state. System control relays shall not reset. The Sonalert and the Alarm LED will be on. The display will indicate the total number of alarms and troubles present in the system along with a prompt to use the ACK keys to review the points. These points will not require acknowledgment if they were previously acknowledged.

R. Function Keys

1. Additional function keys shall be provided to access status data for the following points:
 - a. Initiating device circuits.
 - b. Indicating appliance circuits.
 - c. Auxiliary Relays.
 - d. All other input/output points.
2. The following data shall be available:
 - a. Primary State of point
 - b. Zone, PID, and Card type information
 - c. Current priority of outputs
 - d. Disable/enable status
 - e. Verification tallies of initiating devices
 - f. Automatic/Manual Control Status of output points
 - g. Acknowledge status

S. History Logging

1. The system shall be capable of logging and storing 300 events in an alarm log and 300 events in trouble log. These events shall be stored in a battery protected random access memory. Each recorded event shall include the time and date of that event's occurrence.
2. The following Historical Alarm Log events shall be stored:
 - a. Alarms
 - b. Alarm Acknowledgment
 - c. Alarm Silence
 - d. System Reset
 - e. Alarm Historical log cleared
3. The following Historical Trouble Log events shall be stored:
 - a. Trouble conditions
 - b. Supervisory Alarms
 - c. Trouble Acknowledgment
 - d. Supervisory Acknowledgment
 - e. Alarm Verification tallies
 - f. Walk Test Results
 - g. Trouble Historical log cleared

T. LED Supervision

1. All slave module LED's shall be supervised for burnout or disarrangement. Should a problem occur the LCD shall display the module and LED location numbers to facilitate location of that LED.

U. System Trouble Reminder

1. Should a trouble condition be present within the system and the audible trouble signal silenced, the trouble signal shall resound at preprogrammed time intervals to act as reminder that the fire alarm system is not 100% operational. Both the time interval and the trouble reminder signal shall be programmable to suit the facility's application.

V. Access Levels

1. There shall be a minimum of four (4) access levels with level 4 being the highest level. Level 1 action shall not require a pass code. Pass codes shall consist of up to ten (10) digits. Changes to pass codes shall only be made by authorized personnel.
2. In order to maintain security when entering a pass code the digits entered will not be displayed but a cursor will move along filling the position with an x to indicate that the digit has been accepted. All key presses will be acknowledged by a local audible sound.
3. When a correct pass code is entered, the message "Access Granted" shall be displayed. The new access level shall be in effect until the operator manually logs out or the keypads have been inactive for (10) minutes.
4. Should an invalid code be input, the operator shall be notified with the message, "ERROR...INCORRECT PASS CODE", and shall be allowed up to three chances to enter a valid code. After three unsuccessful tries, the message, "ACCESS DENIED", shall be displayed. The level shall not be altered, and the operator shall no longer be in the menu option.
5. Access to a level will only allow the operator to perform all actions within that level plus all actions of lower levels, not higher levels.
6. The following keys/switches shall have access levels associated with them:
 - a. Alarm Silence
 - b. System Reset
 - c. Set Time/Date
 - d. Manual Control
 - e. On/Off/Auto Control
 - f. Disable/Enable
 - g. Clear Historical Alarm Log
 - h. Clear Historical Trouble Log
 - i. Walk Test
 - j. Change Alarm Verification
7. Acknowledge keys shall also require privileged access to acknowledge points. If the operator presses an (ACK) key with insufficient access, an error message will be displayed. The points will scroll with (ACK) key presses to view the points on the list, but the points will not get acknowledged in the database.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE PERIPHERAL NETWORK

A. Communication with addressable devices.

1. The system must provide communication with initiating and control devices individually. All of these devices will be individually annunciated at the control panel. Annunciation shall include the following conditions for each point:

- a. Alarm
- b. Trouble
- c. Open
- d. Short
- e. Device missing/failed
- f. Device Type

B. All addressable devices shall have the capability of being disabled or enabled individually from the main fire alarm control panel and all remote annunciator panels.

C. Up to a maximum of 127 addressable devices may be multi-dropped from a single Initiating Device Circuit. Systems that do not support field reprogramming to add or delete devices are unacceptable.

D. Format

1. The communication format must be a completely digital poll/response protocol to allow t-tapping of the circuit wiring. A high degree of communication reliability must be obtained by using parity data bit error checking routines for address coded and check sum routines for the data transmission portion of the protocol. Systems that do not utilize full digital transmission protocol are not acceptable.

E. Identification of Addressable Devices

1. Each addressable device must be uniquely identified by an address code entered on each device at time of installation. Systems requiring special device programming instruments are acceptable providing a spare programming instrument is provided to the Government at no additional cost. The use of jumpers to set address will not be acceptable due to the potential of vibration and poor contact. Device identification schemes that do not use uniquely set addresses but rely on electrical position along the communication channel are unacceptable. The system must verify that the proper type device is in place and matches the desired software configuration.

F. Wiring Type, Distances, Survivability, and Configurations.

1. Wiring types will be approved by the equipment manufacturer. Existing wiring may be utilized in retrofit applications. The system shall allow at a minimum a line distance of up to 2,500 feet to the furthest addressable device on a Class B circuit. To minimize wire routing and to facilitate future additions t-tapping of the communications channel will be supported.

G. Alphanumeric Remote Annunciator (FAA):

1. Provide Remote Fire Alarm Annunciator Panel(s) where indicated on drawings and/or as required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. At the minimum the contractor shall provide fire alarm annunciator panels at the main building entrance and main office unless otherwise indicated by the contract drawings.
2. The remote fire alarm annunciator panel shall be a supervised, backlit LCD alphanumeric display containing a minimum of eighty (80) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
3. The remote annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions from either the network node or the complete network.
4. A minimum of 10 remote annunciator panels may be connected to a specific (terminal mode) EIA 485 interface. To total number remote annunciator panels shall not reduce the annunciation capacity of the system. Each LCD shall include vital system wide functions such as, system acknowledge, silence and reset.
5. LCD display annunciator shall mimic the local control panel 80-character display or network annunciator and shall not require special programming.
6. All LCD annunciators installed shall be provided with locking door or keyed enable switch. All LCD annunciators installed, as surface mounted devices shall also be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface back-box.

H. Transponders: (Remote Data Gathering Panels - DGP)

1. The contractor shall provide all remote fire alarm transponders panels where indicated by the contract drawings or as required by the manufacturer in order to meet all system performance requirements as herein specified.
2. All Transponders shall be listed under UL category UOJZ as an independent, local fire alarm control unit as well as being listed as a critical component in a multiplex fire alarm system. All Transponders panels shall be capable of being incorporated to the existing fire alarm control panel without the need of any additional modules and or control panel modifications. The Transponder shall serve as the interface between addressable initiating fire alarm devices, conventional initiating fire devices, controlled notification appliances and the FACP. The supervised multiplex communication port shall be an integral part of the transponder.
3. Each Transponder shall be powered from a local Power Supply, and shall provide all power necessary for its own operation, including standby power in accordance with project specifications.
4. Transponders shall be capable of housing all batteries, power supplies and/or amplifiers to allow a true distributed processing and amplification.
5. Each transponder shall have the following indicators and operator controls:
 - a. Alarm Acknowledge/Signal Silence/Reset Switch
 - b. Power LED
 - c. System alarm LED

- d. System trouble LED
 - e. Local piezoelectric signal
 - f. Red alarm per Initiating Device Circuit
 - g. Green on/off LED per notification appliance circuit or relay
6. Each transponder will be capable of expansion of up to 24 field circuits of the following types in any mix:
- a. Addressable Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Up to 24.IDC's may be added to the transponder
 - b. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): IDCs may be added to the transponder in groups of 8 Style B (Class B), or 4 Style D (Class A) circuits. Each circuit shall be capable of monitoring up to 30 compatible 2-wire smoke detectors, and/or any number of contact type initiating devices.
 - c. Auxiliary Control Relay Outputs: Auxiliary relay outputs may be added to the transponder in groups of eight individually controlled single Form-C circuits. Alternately, the eight independent relays may be configured as four dual Form-C. All relay contacts shall be rated 2 A @ 30 VDC. Notification Appliance Circuits: Notification Appliance Circuit outputs may be added to the transponder in groups of 8 Class B (Style Y), or 4 Class A (Style Z) circuits. Each circuit shall be capable of being configured as a Telephone, Horn, Strobe or Speaker Circuit.

I. Field Charging Power Supply: (FCPS)

- 1. The FCPS shall be designed for use as an auxiliary power supply listed for use as a remote 24-volt power supply and/or as a remote Notification Appliance power supply. The contractor shall provide all FCPS panels where indicated by the contract drawings or as required in order to meet all system performance requirements as herein specified.
- a. The FCPS shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24 volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 amp hour batteries and to support (60) sixty hours standby with (5) five minutes of alarm.
 - b. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs (two Style Y or Z and two style Y) shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.
 - c. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay per 1993 NFPA requirements.
 - d. The FCPS include power limited circuitry, per 1995 UL standards.

2.9 PERIPHERAL DEVICES

A. Addressable Device Types

1. General

- a. The system control panel must be capable of communicating with the types of addressable devices specified below. Addressable devices will be located as shown on the drawings. The system shall have

"individual" device addressability. Each system device shall have its own address.

- b. All smoke/heat sensors shall be listed to UL Standard 268 and shall be documented compatible with the control equipment to which they are connected. The sensors shall be listed for both ceiling and wall mount applications.
- c. Each smoke/heat sensor base shall contain an LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the control panel (once every 4 seconds). When the control panel determines that a sensor is in an alarm or a trouble condition, the control panel shall command the LED on that sensor's base to turn on steady indicating the abnormal condition. Sensors, which do not provide a visible indication of an abnormal condition, shall not be acceptable.
- d. All smoke/heat sensor bases, where shown on the plans as required, shall be provided with a relay driver and/or local sounder base output that is to be controlled either automatically or manually from the control panel.
- e. Each smoke/heat Sensor shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location.
- f. All sensors shall be scanned by the control panel for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. The control panel shall operate with the installed device but shall initiate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition until the proper type is installed or the programmed sensor type is changed.
- g. All sensors' electronics shall be immune from false alarm caused by EMI and RF.

B. Addressable Pull Box (manual station)

- 1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
- 2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset. Stations that utilize a special wrench or Allen key shall not be accepted.
- 3. Manual stations shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger. Manual stations where indicated on the contract drawings, as institutional type stations shall be UL listed for that type of application.
- 4. Furnish and install clear Lexan protective covers w/self contained horn on all manual pull stations where indicated on contract drawings as "protected with wire guards". All protective covers shall be UL listed for the application.
- 5. All manual pull stations installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface back-box. All manual pull stations installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's back-box listed for weatherproof applications.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector

1. The intelligent smoke detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
 - a. Furnish and install integral audible base on all smoke detectors, where indicated on contract integral audible bases. The audible base shall include a built-in microprocessor that is capable of controlling the temporal signal timing and automatically synchronize the temporal output of all bases connected to the same 24 Vdc power supply. When the smoke detector senses an alarm condition, the audible base shall emit a localized alarm signal for occupant notification.
 - 1) All audible bases connected on separate initiating data loops shall remain silent. For applications such as in multi-room suites, or building wings all smoke detectors within the contiguous space or wing shall be connected by an addressable reversing relay to activate all sounder bases on same notification appliance circuit. All addressable reversing relays shall be supervised by the installation of an end of line addressable supervising module.
 - b. Furnish and install wire guards on all smoke detectors, where indicated on contract drawings. All wire guards shall be UL listed for the application.

D. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detectors

1. The intelligent duct smoke detectors shall be photoelectric and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Each smoke sensor and air duct housing shall be self-compensating for the effects of air velocity (from 300 to 4,000 FM), temperature, humidity and atmospheric pressure. It shall not be necessary to field adjust the sensitivity to compensate for the above effects. Each smoke sensor shall utilize solid state components and be equipped with an integral alarm indicating LED, which shall flash when the smoke sensor is activated. In addition each duct smoke detector shall be equipped with a programmable form "C" remote relay with contacts rated at 3 AMPS, 120 VAC resistive or 24 VDC resistive and wired for fan shut down requirements and or other related smoke control functions as required by code.
2. Duct smoke detectors shall be capable of a programming format that permits a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the fire alarm control panel while providing a latched relay state on the fan control interface until reset of the fire alarm control panel.
3. Each duct-smoke detector shall be provided with a remote test station and remote alarm-indicating lamp in accordance with all requirements of NFPA 72. All remote test stations shall be key operated and shall be installed at 5 feet above finished floor. Remote indicating lamps can be integral to the remote test or can be stand-alone devices. Remote indicating lamps that are stand-alone devices shall be listed for use with the duct smoke detector and can be mounted on wall or ceilings.
4. Duct-smoke detectors shall be provided and wired by the Division 26 contractor and installed by the Division 23 contractor. Refer to Division 23 documents for additional information regarding location and quantities of detectors.

E. Weather Proof Duct Smoke Detectors

1. Provide weather proof duct smoke detectors as indicated. The weather proof duct smoke detectors shall be photoelectric and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc for exterior environments from 32 F to 155 F at a relative humidity of 10% to 85% condensation. Each smoke sensor shall be self-compensating for the effects of air velocity (from 100 to 4,000 FM). Each smoke sensor shall utilize solid state components and be equipped with an integral alarm indicating LED, which shall flash when the smoke sensor is activated. In addition each duct smoke detector shall be equipped 2 sets of form C Alarm contacts rated at 10A and 1 set of form C Trouble contacts rated at 10A. The duct smoke detector shall be wired to an addressable monitor module which shall provide all alarm and trouble indications to the main fire alarm control panel. All fan shut functions shall be accomplished by the installation of a dedicated addressable control module .Smoke detector shall be model SSU-SL02000-P or approved equal.
2. Duct smoke detector housing shall be a NEMA 3R weather proof enclosure UL listed for that application. The duct-smoke detector housing shall be provided integral heater listed for use with duct detector housing and required air sampling tubes sized for the application. The integral heater kit shall be module OP-001 as manufactured by Space Age Electronics. The weather proof duct detector housing shall be model SSU-WP-2000 as manufactured by Space Age Electronics or approved equal
3. Duct-smoke detectors shall be provided and wired by the Division 26 contractor and installed by the Division 23 contractor. Refer to ES series drawings and Division 23 documents for additional information regarding location and quantities of detectors.

F. Intelligent Thermal Detectors

1. Thermal detectors where indicated on the drawings shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.
2. Furnish and install wire guards on all heat detectors, where indicated on contract drawings. All wire guards shall be UL listed for the application.

G. Conventional Thermal Detectors

1. Thermal detectors were indicated on the drawings as conventional detectors shall be rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F per minute. It shall connect via an addressable zone module to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit. Maximum number of devices permitted any single IDC circuit shall be 15 devices per addressable zone module and shall be provided in only areas indicated by the contract documents or identified as zoned conventional devices on the fire alarm riser diagram.
2. Thermal detectors were indicated as conventional detectors fixed temperature on the drawings shall be rated at 194 degrees Fahrenheit. It shall connect via an addressable zone module to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit. Maximum number of devices

permitted on any single IDC circuit shall be 15 devices per addressable zone module and shall be provided in only areas indicated by the contract documents or identified as zoned conventional devices on the fire alarm riser diagram.

H. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices such as sprinkler water flow switches, pressure switches, sprinkler control valves and conventional heat detectors and/or any N.O. dry contact device to fire alarm system SLCs.
2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box.
3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

I. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The two-wire monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box or with an optional surface back-box.
3. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

J. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC polarized audio/visual notification appliances and/or fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, in which case the control module shall be configured to operate as a dry contract relay.
2. The control module shall mount in a standard 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box, or to a surface mounted back-box.
3. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form-C) relay. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.
 - a. A separate supervised power circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised shall provide Audio/visual power, UL listed remote power supply.

- b. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

K. Combination Speaker/Strobe Assembly (Wall Mounted):

1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings combination "synchronized" speaker/strobe notification appliances. The strobe lens shall be clear and the housing engraved "FIRE". The strobe candela rating shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and UL 1971 requirements (minimum 15cd). Speaker units where indicated shall be flush wall mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
2. Speaker units indicated as wall mounted non-strobe units indicated shall be flush wall mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
3. Furnish and install wire guards on all speaker/strobe units, where indicated on contract drawings.
4. All speaker/strobe devices installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker/strobe devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
5. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

L. Combination Speaker/Strobe Assembly (Ceiling Mounted):

1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings combination "synchronized" speaker/strobe notification appliances. The strobe lens shall be clear and the housing engraved "FIRE". The strobe candela rating shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and UL 1971 requirements (minimum 177cd). Speaker units where indicated shall be flush ceiling mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
2. All speaker/strobe devices installed, as surface mounted ceiling devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker/strobe devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that

application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.

3. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

M. Speaker Assembly (Wall Mounted):

1. Speaker units indicated as wall mounted non-strobe units indicated shall be flush wall mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
2. Furnish and install wire guards on all speaker/strobe units, where indicated on contract drawings.
3. All speaker devices installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
4. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

N. Speaker Assembly (Ceiling Mounted):

1. Speaker units indicated as ceiling mounted non-strobe units indicated shall be flush ceiling mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
2. All speaker devices installed, as surface mounted ceiling devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
3. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

O. Visual Flashing Strobe

1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings "synchronized" strobe notification appliances. The strobe lens shall be clear and the housing engraved, "FIRE". The contractor shall be responsible for providing the required candela rating for each strobe light based on the device location in accordance with all requirements of NFPA 72 and UL 1971.
2. Furnish and install wire guards on all Strobe units, where indicated on contract drawings.
3. All strobe devices installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface back-box. All strobe devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's back-box listed for weatherproof applications.

P. Batteries:

1. The batteries shall be sealed Gel Cell type, 12-volt nominal.
2. The battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the complete fire alarm system and all ancillary control units in their entirety for not less than (60) sixty hours plus (5) five minutes of continuous operation of all system notification appliances upon any loss of normal AC power.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.2 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to all requirements as specified by specification section 28 05 00 the fire alarm system shall also be provided in accordance with the following requirements:
1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC-Article 760 A and C, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC-Article 760. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional of such compliance.
 2. All fire alarm system wiring shall be installed in dedicated conduits or raceways. Refer to specification section 28 05 00 and related Division 26 specification sections for additional information.
 3. Installation of all equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate trade contractors. Coordinate with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for connection and location to the building's PSTN circuits and location of RJ31-X phone jacks for the proper connection and programming to Government's alarm monitoring service.
 4. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

1. Examine all physical and environmental conditions, door hardware specifications, equipment locations and wide area network connectivity requirements impacting the installation of the systems and report any unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Owner and Design Professional.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. In addition to all requirements as specified by Specification Section 28 05 00 the fire alarm and signaling system shall also be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Prior to the final programming of any systems, the Contractor shall provide a review with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional addressing all system features, functions, operations, integrated system responses, graphic maps and related operational programming.
 - a. Failure to provide this review and get final sign-off prior to programming shall result in any costs related to changes requested by Owner and Design Professional as not being charged to the project.

3.6 EQUIPMENT/CABLE INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.7 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.8 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.11 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.12 WARRANTY

A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.13 FIELD SERVICES

A. Testing

1. In addition to all requirements as specified by Specification Section 28 05 00 the fire alarm system shall also comply with the following requirements:
 - a. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with all NFPA 72 testing and certification requirements. Upon completion of a successful testing, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all testing was completed, certified and left in first class operational condition, the contractor shall submit to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for review all completed NFPA 72 certification, calibration and test reports prior to final acceptance..
 - b. In addition the contractor shall provide to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional written documentation of all testing, cleaning, threshold settings, and sensitivity readings for each automatic smoke-sensing device within the system.
 - c. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or NICET Level III technician authorized by the equipment manufacturer and licensed by the state shall be provided to technically supervise installation and participate during initial system start-up, final testing and assist the Authority Having Jurisdiction during final acceptance testing.
 - d. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional that the system functions properly in every respect and is in full compliance with the contract documents. This requirement is in addition, to all testing requirements listed in specification section 28 05 00 and related specification sections.
 - e. Provide a minimum of two 4-hour training classes at the project location. Include training manuals, video instructions and hands-on demonstrations in the operation of all system components. Resubmit to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in advance all lesson plans outlining training procedures, course outlines and objectives. Coordinate with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in advance of all training dates and schedules.
 - f. The contractor shall provide a typewritten framed "Sequence of Operation." Posted at the main fire alarm control panel and at all remote annunciator panel locations.
 - g. Provide written notification to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional of the systems condition before and after service, exact components that were tested, detector sensitivity readings, battery conditions and overall status of the system.
2. Inspections
 - a. At the completion of the project and prior to final acceptance of the Work, provide evidence to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional of all final tests, inspections, certifications and approvals of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (where required by the governing municipality).

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 20 11
EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
 2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof-rolling, or similar methods of improvement.
 3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Contracting Officer Representative's approval.
- B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.
- C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T99.
- D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
 - 1. Solid ledge rock (igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rock).
 - 2. Bedded or conglomerate deposits so cemented as to present characteristics of solid rock which cannot be excavated without blasting; or the use of a modern power excavator (shovel, backhoe, or similar power excavators) of no less than 0.75 m³ (1 cubic yard) capacity, properly used, having adequate power and in good running condition.
 - 3. Boulders or other detached stones each having a volume of 0.4 m³ (1/2 cubic yard) or more.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure the uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by the Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
1. 300 mm (12 inches) outside of the perimeter of formed footings.
 2. 600 mm (24 inches) outside the face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of pipe and not more than the pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 4. The outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities shown. The contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 2. Excavation method.
 3. Labor.
 4. Equipment.
 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
 6. Plot plan showing elevations.
- C. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.
- D. Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's Testing facility shall be submitted.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
T99-10.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
D698-e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-09.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
D6938-10.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- E. Standard Specifications of New York State Department of Transportation, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve, or 37.5 mm (1-1/2 inches) and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
- C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- E. Requirements For Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- F. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene

plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

- G. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- H. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m(3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- I. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the Contracting Officer Representative. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental

structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center.

- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7'-6") of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the Contracting Officer Representative. Remove materials from the Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods,

and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to ensure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center.

- E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.
1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by Contracting Officer Representative, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Contracting Officer Representative. Approval by the Contracting Officer Representative is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the

disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the Contracting Officer Representative should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material.

- C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.
- D. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the Contracting Officer Representative as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Contracting Officer Representative, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.
- E. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:
 - 1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
 - 2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: - Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative to a depth of 18 inches and replaced with fill and backfill material.
- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer Representative. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method AASHTO D1557 Method A. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesion-less materials to

prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.

- E. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.
- F. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer Representative sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.4 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet) at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.

- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the Contracting Officer Representative at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by Contracting Officer Representative before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.
- C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m² (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).
- D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 2 kg/100 m² (4 pounds per 1000 square feet) and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll

seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.

- E. Watering: The Contracting Officer Representative is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. Contracting Officer Representative will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Contracting Officer Representative from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

- A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Equipment Pads: Condensing Unit pads.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Contracting Officer Representative.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

- A. The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Contracting Officer Representative, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor's cost of project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following:

- A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
1. Expansion joint filler
 2. Hot-poured sealing compound
 3. Reinforcement
 4. Curing materials
- B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
- C. Concrete Mix Design.
- D. Concrete Test Reports
- E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- F. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
1. Job-mix formula.
 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
- M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
- M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09b.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820/A820M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C150/C150M-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

- C260/C260M-10a.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete
- C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C494/C494M-12.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
- C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- C666/C666M-03(2008).....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- D1751-04(2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M (2005).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 - Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35) ^{1,3}	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30) ^{1,3}	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25) ^{1,3}	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25) ^{1,2}	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or

without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS,
BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.

3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

- A. Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
 2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
 3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
 4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) in compacted thickness.
- C. Compaction:
 1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
 2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.
 1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.
- E. Protection:
 1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
 2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

- A. Base Support:
 1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
 2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.
- B. Form Setting:
 1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
 2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
 3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
 4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
 5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
 6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
 7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer Representative prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify Contracting Officer Representative immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contracting Officer Representative shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Contracting Officer Representative shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Contracting Officer Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.

- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the Contracting Officer Representative, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, provide a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

3.10 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.11 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.13 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m²/L) for both coats.
 - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
 - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
 - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
 - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Contracting Officer Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Contracting Officer Representative.

3.16 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

